

Bible prophecy: *Building Faith and Training for the Future* is not to be sold. It is available free and can be downloaded from the following website: joelteethinthewind.com

-
Section A -- INTRODUCTION *pages 1-3*

Are you prepared for the return of Christ? Understanding Bible prophecy helps train us for active service both now and in the future. For example, we may be selected to work with the resurrected apostle John (Rev.10:11), and his very important work will require specific Bible knowledge regarding prophecies of the kingdom to come.

Revelation10:11 And he said unto me (*apostle John*), Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

Being able to interpret Bible prophecy correctly can be difficult and has been compared to peering through a darkened glass (1Cor.13:8) trying to discern the complete picture of what is coming. Thankfully, many Bible prophecies have become clearer as we get closer to Jesus' return; soon, when he comes, we will be able to go forth confidently "**as calves of the stall**" after a very long night.

- **1 Corinthians13:12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.**
- **Malachi4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness (*Jesus' return*) arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.**
- **Song of Solomon 2:8 (*The Shulamite speaking*) Listen! My lover! Look! Here he comes, leaping across the mountains, bounding over the hills. (NIV)**

Today, we can, as the "**Shulamite**," see the rays of the "**sun of righteousness**" lighting up the high mountain ridges as Jesus' return nears, and we look for him to soon show himself through the lattice and call us away.

(NIV) Song of Solomon2:9 My lover is like a gazelle or a young stag. Look! There he stands behind our wall, gazing through the windows, peering through the lattice. ¹⁰ My lover spoke and

said to me, "Arise, my darling, my beautiful one, and come with me. ¹¹ See the winter is past ...

Oh, how we wish the "winter is past" when Jesus returns and we hear the call to "come away." We yearn to leave this life behind and be gifted with a body like his "glorious body."

Phil. 3:21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

The Bible tells us the purpose of God is for all the earth to be "be filled with the glory of the LORD," and men and women will need to reflect God's glory. This is God's marvelous plan!

- **Numbers 14:21** But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.
- **Psalm 72:19** And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen.
- **Habakkuk 2:14** For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

From: December 1991 Christadelphian Magazine.
Article: "THE SHAPE OF THINGS TO COME"
Writer: F. Pearce.

"There is no intention to be dogmatic about this, --- though it may appear so -- one has to be reasonable firm in stating the case, otherwise no impact is made. But the opposite, that we do not and cannot know anything definite, is equally unacceptable. The Scriptures do make certain positive statements and we should be prepared to accept them as valid."

There needs to be note of caution about making conclusions from prophecy. The words of Bro. Fred Pearce show the need to be reasonably firm about the meaning of prophecy while not being overly dogmatic and swept away by speculation. Bro. Fred shows we need balance and awareness as we

cover the many Bible prophecies leading to Jesus' return and those prophecies that apply after he has returned, involving the setting up of the Millennial Kingdom to come.

The purpose of this book, **Bible Prophecies: Building Faith and Training for the Future**, is to give a “**vision**” of what is coming. However, the vision must be **searched out** to develop a deep understanding in us so we have the **wisdom** needed to encourage each other as the return of Christ approaches, as well as **wisdom** to assist in the proclamation of the gospel in future ages. We hope to be part of the efforts of the apostle John in his preaching effort to come.

- **Proverbs4:5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth. ⁶ Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee. ⁷ Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.**
- **Proverbs29:18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.**
- **Proverbs25:2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.**
- **Revelation10:11 And he said unto me (*John*), Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.**

In the near future, God’s kingdom will come, and God’s will “**will be done in earth as it is in heaven.**” It is our prayer that we may have a part in His purpose at that time. When the Lord’s prayer comes to pass and “**Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven,**” we hope to be among the “**chosen and faithful**” to become “**kings and priests**” to “**reign on the earth**” with Jesus the “**King of kings**”.

- **Matthew 6:9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. ¹⁰ Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.**
- **Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**
- **Revelation17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb (*Jesus*), and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.**

Table of Contents

Section A (pages 1- 51)

- Introduction (pages 1-3)
- Table of Contents (pages 4-5)
- Training for the future with the apostle John (pages 6-8)
- Fundamentals of Bible Prophecy (pages 9-34)
 - Partial & Full Fulfillment (pages 9-15)
 - Day for a Year Principle - Daniel 4&9 (pages 16-29)
 - Bible Symbolism (pages 29-34)
- Faith and belief begin with the Creation Account (pages 34-51)
 - Summary and Additional Points (pages 48-51)

Sections B (pages 52- 85)

- **Sequencing Events to come** – (From the return of Jesus through the Millennial Age)
 - Introduction (pages 52-54)
 - Jesus’ return as a thief – #1 in sequence (pages 54-57)
 - Resurrection/Judgment – #2 in sequence (pages 57-63)
 - Engagement of Christ & Ecclesia – # 3 (pages 63-64)
 - Armageddon – #4 in sequence (pages 64-68)
 - Jesus on David’s throne – #5 in sequence (pages 68-73)
 - The gospel is preached to the world – #6 in sequence (pages 73-78)
 - The Image (Daniel chapter 2) all together – #7 in sequence (pp.78-81)
 - The Supper of the Great God – #8 in sequence (page 81)
 - Babylon the Great destroyed – #9 in sequence (pages 82-83)
 - The Millennium – #10 in sequence (pages 84-85)

Section C (pages 86-144)

- **Timeline amplification for sequence # 1, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 9**
 - Timeline expansion: Sequence #1 as a thief (pp. 87-88)
 - Timeline expansion: Sequence #4 Armageddon (pages.88 –103)
 - Timeline expansion: Sequence #5 Jesus + temple (pp.104-107)
 - Timeline expansion: Sequences 5-7 Gospel taught (pp.108-119)
 - Timeline expansion: Sequences 8-9 Babylon arises (pp.119-143)
 - Bible Truth compared to a future Antichrist (Page 124)
 - Rapture/Antichrist “Chick” theory (pages 126-139)

- Babylon the Great identified (*pages 139-144*)
- Timeline expansion: Sequence 10 Millennium (*page 144*)

Section D (*pages 145-209*)

Historical timelines that build Faith and Train for the Future.

- Bible Prophecy: Historical timeline in eight parables (*pages 145-160*)
 - This begins with the parable of the Sower (AD 30 - AD 33) and ends with the parable of the “Householder” in the Millennium. All eight parables in Mt. 13 are in historical sequence.
- Historical timeline in the Seals, Thunders, Vials and Thunders. (*pages 160-209*)
 - Seven Seals (*pages 162 -172*)
 - Seven Trumpets (*pages 172-185*)
 - Seven Vials (*pages 185-193*)
 - Seven Thunders (*pages 193-209*)

Section E (*pages 210-280*)

- Olivet Prophecy (*pages 210-234*)
- Signs of Jesus’ return as a “thief” (*pages 235-248*)
 - Sign 1 Return of the Jews to Israel (*pages 235-237*)
 - Sign 2 Rise of the Democratic government (*pages 237-238*)
 - Sign 3 The nations of Europe uniting together (*pages 239-241*)
 - Sign 4 Arab nations recognizing Israel (*pages 241-241*)
 - Sign 5 Fig Tree (*pages 241-246*)
 - Sign 6 The peace and safety cry 1Thess. 5 (*pages 246-247*)
 - Sign 7 Times and Seasons (*pages 247-249*)
- Seven signs of Jesus “coming” (*pages 250-275*)
 - Prophecy 1 – Daniel 12:4 (*pages 250-251*)
 - Prophecy 2 – Days of Noah (*pages 251-254*)
 - Prophecy 3 - Days of Lot (*pages 254-255*)
 - Prophecy 4 – Daniel 8 “daily sacrifice” (*pages 255-262*)
 - Prophecy 5 – Daniel 10-12 (*pages 263-269*)
 - Prophecy 6 – Daniel 2 Image (*pages 269-271*)
 - Prophecy 7 – God’s 7000 year plan (*pages 271-275*)
- Epilogue (*pages 276-280*)

Training for a future with the apostle John

The Bible foretells the future in specific and spectacular ways. One example of many is the prophecies in the book of Revelation given to the apostle John when he is old and exiled to Patmos. Patmos is an Aegean island north of Greece's Dodecanese island group where John was sentenced to be exiled as a result of anti-Christian persecution under the Roman emperor Domitian. Under these circumstances of isolation John received the visions found in the last book of the Bible, prophecies which God gave to Jesus, Jesus gave to an angel and the angel revealed to John.

Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: ² **Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.**

The word “**signified**” in Rev. 1:1 is the Greek word, “semaino” from “sema” (*a mark, of uncertain derivation*); v, AV-signify 6x; 6 in total. (1) To give a sign, to signify, indicate (2) to make known.” (*Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*)

The words “**show**” (*to make known*) and “**signified**” indicate how the message is to be understood. The message of the Revelation was largely *made known* to John in signs and symbols, not literal pictures.

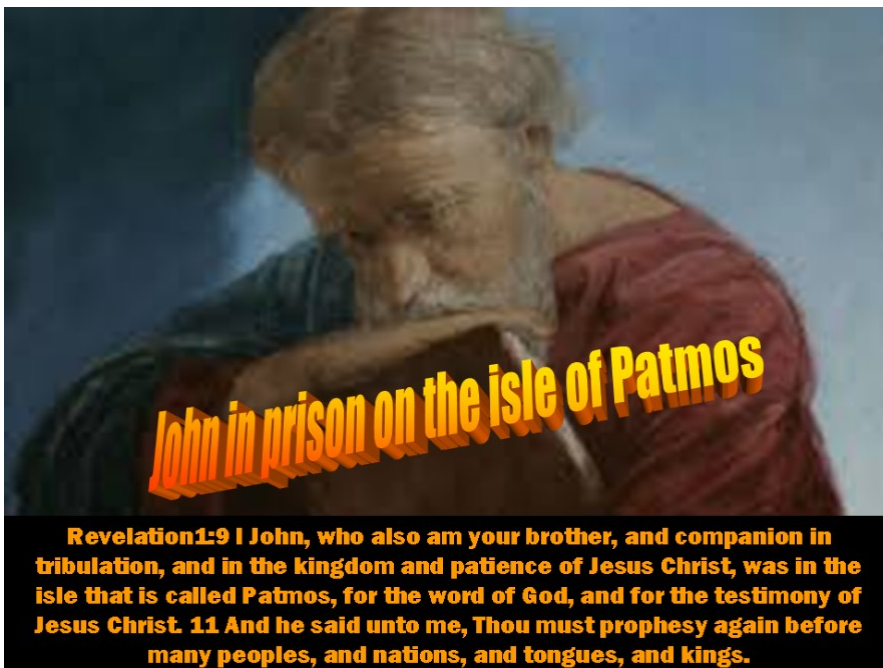
There are parts of the Revelation, however, that are very literal, such as the letters to the seven churches in Asia Minor where some very real concerns are aired about problems in those churches. Since the Revelation is very symbolic, the order of the messages to these churches also represents a timeline which begins with the Ephesian ecclesia representing the state of the believers in John's day, and ends with Laodicea, representing the state of Christianity just before Jesus' return. Laodicea characterizes the church at the time when Jesus' returns as “**lukewarm**” and “**wretched and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.**”

- **Revelation 3:15** I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. ¹⁶ So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. ¹⁷ Because thou sayest, I am rich, and

increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

The events that John is told about are in the future as Rev. 1:1 says, **“things that shall shortly come to pass.”** He is told that these future events would be revealed to him by signs (*“signified”*), and that Jesus wanted his servants to know about these things. John wrote down what he saw so that he would be able convey the information to others. John also was told he must prophesy again: **Revelation 10:11 “And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.”**

So how is aged, imprisoned John going to prophesy again before peoples, nations, tongues, and kings? The answer is based on *when*. He will be given that job in the future age after his resurrection.



John’s preaching effort will face challenges because of opposition springing from the **“strong delusion”** spoken of in 2Thes. 2:11.

Revelation 10:8
And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me

again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. ⁹ And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. ¹⁰ And I took the little book out of the angel’s hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

John eats up the little book which makes his belly bitter, showing that John's preaching effort is going to be difficult and very upsetting. The word "**bitter**" in Rev. 10:10 according to Strong's Exhaustive Concordance is the Greek word "*pikraino*" {*pik-rah'-ee-no*} (1) *to make bitter (1a) to produce a bitter taste in the stomach (2) to embitter, exasperate (2a) render angry, indignant (2b) to be embittered, irritated (2c) to visit with bitterness, to grieve (deal bitterly with).*"

The use of the word "**bitter**" shows the preaching effort led by the apostle John is going to "*exasperate,*" "*render angry*" and be frustratingly difficult, so even though the message is sweet like honey it will produce a "**bitter**" taste in the stomach. Ezekiel found the roll he was given to eat (Eze. 3:1-3) was sweet like honey, but the house of Israel to whom he was sent strongly opposed his message. The bitterness in John's stomach will be because of vigorous resistance to the message he brings due to a "**strong delusion**" which will cause many to reject the good news message of John.

- **Ezekiel3:1 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.**

There is no indication that elderly John came out of exile to preach to those in power, but, in fulfillment of the prophecy of Rev. 10:11, a resurrected John will go before the leaders of the world and preach the good news (*sweet as honey*) coming in the Millennial Age. At this future time (after Armageddon), John will be able to show, using evidence from the prophetic word, the clear fulfillment of prophecy up to that point and the "**bitter**" part yet to come. Having an understanding of these prophecies will be useful in preaching the gospel to those living in the future.

Revelation14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel (*good news for the Millennial age*) to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Fundamentals of Bible Prophecy

There are three fundamental principles important to interpreting Bible prophecy:

- **Section 1: Partial and Full Fulfillment** (*pages 9-16*)
- **Section 2: Day for a year principle** (*pages 16-29*)
- **Section 3: Bible symbolism** (*pages 29-44*)

Section 1: Partial and Full Fulfillment

Many Bible prophecies have both a “Partial” and a “Full Fulfillment,” both important to correctly interpreting Bible prophecy. A partial fulfillment can be when at first only part of a prophecy is fulfilled, and then the rest of the prophecy is fulfilled later. Sometimes the partial fulfillment is a shadow of the future fulfillment, such as the reign of Solomon when he sat on the throne of the Lord as king and built the temple. He is a partial fulfillment of the promise God gave to David:

- **2 Sam 7:12-13** **And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.**
- **1 Chron 29:2** **Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.**

The full fulfillment of the prophecy given to David will be when the immortal Christ sits on David’s throne and builds the temple in the kingdom age.

Example 1

Isaiah 61:1-2 is a prophecy with a partial and full fulfillment, a well-understood example because the partial fulfillment in Luke 4:17-20 is so clearly explained. That the event in Luke is a partial fulfillment is very obvious, because Jesus himself says a certain part of this prophecy applies to himself at that very moment. Jesus stood up to read the prophecy from

Isaiah 61 in the synagogue in Nazareth, but he stopped reading in the middle of verse 2 of Isaiah 61 and followed with Luke 4:21.

Luke 4:21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

The entire prophecy will have its full fulfillment after the second coming of Christ. Jesus read only the part that was appropriate to that moment in time, stopping in the middle of Isa. 61:2 where it says, “To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.”

Full fulfillment, Isaiah 61:1,2 and the partial fulfillment in Luke 4:17-20.

<p>Isaiah 61:1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; [2] To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;</p>	<p>Luke 4:17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, [18] The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, [19] To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. [20] And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister,....</p>
---	---

The part of Isaiah 61:2 that Jesus did not read relates to a future “**day of vengeance.**” This full fulfillment will come to pass in the future when Jesus returns to set up the kingdom. At that time, he will be rejected as king in Jerusalem and there will be a day of vengeance. He will be rejected because of the “**strong delusion**” seen in 2 Thes.2:11-12.

What is the strong delusion? “**That they shall believe a lie.**”

2 Thessalonians 2:11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:
12 That they all might be damned who believe not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Earlier in 2 Thes.2:3 we read about a **“man of sin... who opposeth and exalteth himself ... that is worshipped”** ... that resides **“in the temple of God”** taking the place of God on earth.

2 Thessalonians2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; ⁴ Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

When Jesus returns and sits on the throne of David in Jerusalem, the reason the world will reject him is they will think that he is a false Christ. They will instead believe in this **“man of sin”** sitting in a temple claiming divine authority, who will oppose the real Christ. This **“man of sin”** Paul warned early Christians about will remain in existence throughout the centuries because he will only be destroyed when Jesus returns, as we see:

2 Thessalonians2:8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.

There is only one system of apostasy (a corruption of true religion) which fits all the clues, having begun in the time of Paul, which would continue until the return of Christ, which will be destroyed by Christ, and which has a man leading it claiming divine authority and sitting in a temple. This world-wide system claims that their leader is the Vicar of Christ and speaks for God, and because of the **“strong delusion”** in v.11, causing them to believe a lie, the Roman Catholic system will oppose the true Christ and be destroyed at his coming.

Example 2

Joel 2 contains a second example of a prophecy we know has a partial and full fulfillment.

How do we know Joel 2 has a partial and full fulfillment? When Peter quoted Joel 2 in Acts 2:17-22, he quotes verses 28 to 32, but stops in the middle of verse 32 because the rest of v. 32 did not apply to his day. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit gifts on the Day of Pentecost was a partial fulfillment of Joel’s prophecy, as Peter points out. The last part of Joel 2:32

says: “... for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call. This deliverance in Jerusalem will not happen until the future when Mt. Zion will be elevated, and Jesus the “great King” having returned, there will be “deliverance” in Jerusalem.

<p style="text-align: center;">JOEL CHAPTER 2 Full fulfillment @ Jesus' return</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">ACTS CHAPTER 2 Partial fulfillment – AD 33 -70 AD</p>
<p>[28] And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:</p> <p>[29] And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. (An added phrase In Acts 2:18)</p> <p>[30] And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. (7th Vial up Babylon the Great)</p> <p>[31] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.</p> <p>[32] And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.</p>	<p>[17] “And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams.</p> <p>[18] And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: 1Cor.13:8</p> <p>[19] And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: (A.D. 70)</p> <p>[20] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:</p> <p>[21] And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.” (Note the last part of v.32 is not quoted.)</p> <p>[22] Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, ...</p>

It is interesting to notice that there will be geographical changes to Jerusalem in the future.

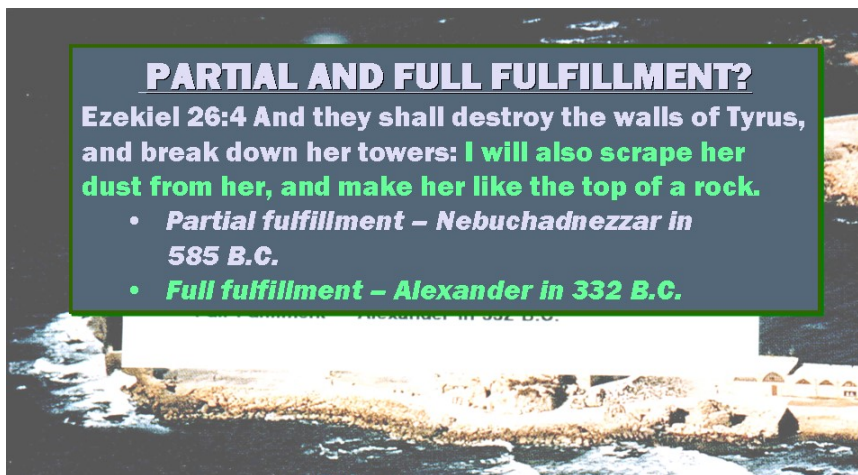
Psalm 48:2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

What makes it clear that Psalm 48:2 is a future prophecy is because it says “**mount Zion, on the sides of the north.**” Today there is no side on the north for Mt. Zion because the land on the north side of Mt. Zion is level, the same elevation as the rest of the city of Jerusalem to the north and along the plain extending further north. Mt. Zion only seems like a mountain when approached from the south. From the north there is no elevation change at all when approaching Mt. Zion. This change in elevation to the north of Mt. Zion will result from the earthquake in Zech. 14:4 when a

valley will be created as Jesus' feet stand on the Mount of Olives splitting it in half. The earthquake will be major and cause many geological changes, and the elevation of Mt. Zion and the new valley will make Mt. Zion visible as a mountain from all sides.

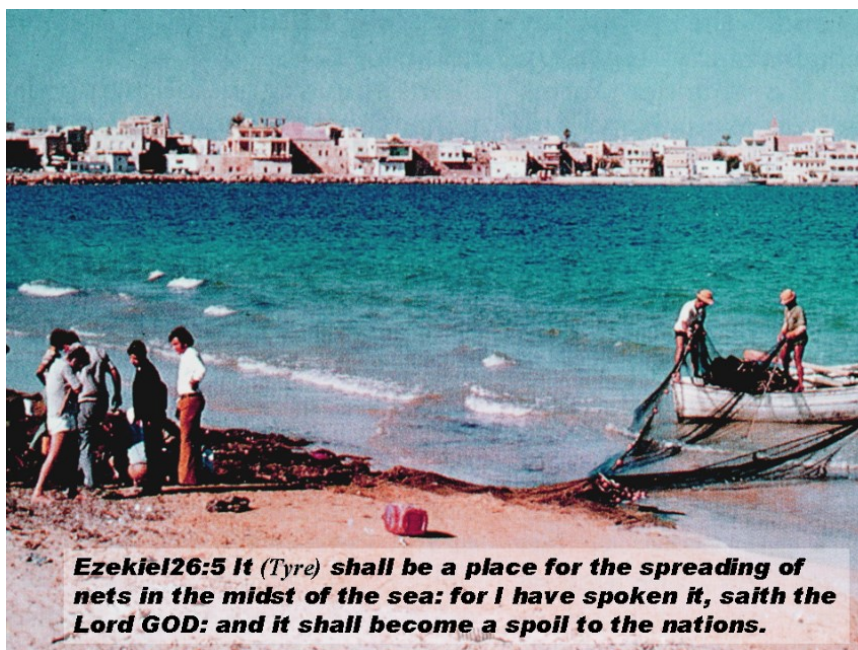
Example 3

The destruction of Tyre is the next example of a prophecy we know has a partial fulfillment at the time of Nebuchadnezzar and a full fulfillment accomplished later by Alexander the Great. Ancient Tyre was much more than a city, for it was **“a merchant of many isles”** which traded with many parts of the then known world. The Phoenician sailors were renown for their expertise on the sea and their trade network extended from Tyre to Spain and beyond.



Great built a causeway using the rubble of the old city remaining after Nebuchadnezzar had destroyed it.

The full fulfillment of this prophecy about Tyre happened after Nebuchadnezzar destroyed the original site of Tyre in 585 B.C. The rest of the prophecy was fulfilled in 332 B.C. when Alexander the



Ezekiel 26:5 It (Tyre) shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

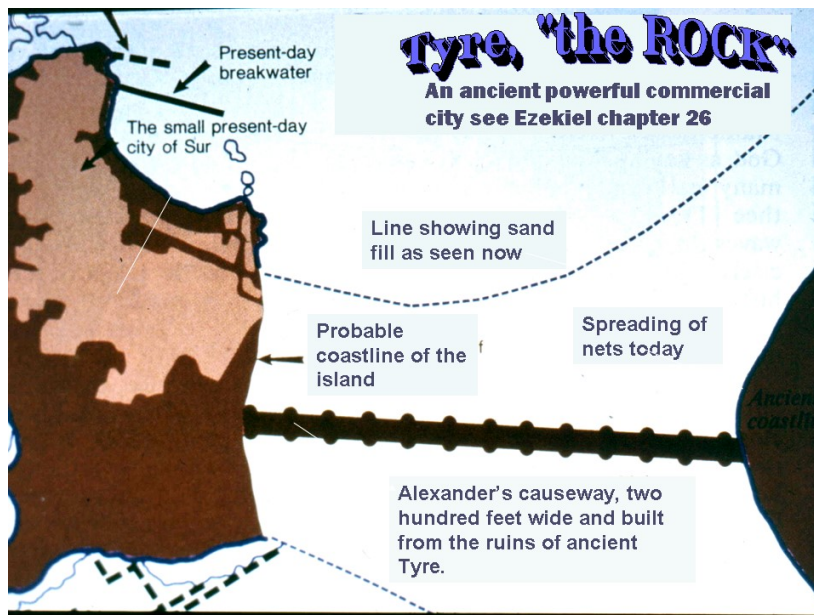
After the destruction of their city by Nebuchadnezzar, the inhabitants of ancient Tyre moved to an island about half a mile from the shore, a location difficult to attack from the land. When Alexander

decided to attack by building a causeway out to the island, he needed to throw into the sea every bit of rubble and dirt nearby, which involved scraping the site of ancient Tyre bare, like the top of a rock. The prophecy was fulfilled in every detail.

- **Eze.26:4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.**

Think about those familiar with Ezekiel's prophecy living between 585 BC through 332 BC. This full fulfillment would have been almost impossible to forecast by those who witnessed the first part of the prophecy carried out by Nebuchadnezzar. They would have wondered how the dust would be scraped off from where the original Tyre stood, especially since it was not obvious from the prophecy that there were two stages and that total fulfillment would not all happen at one time.

These examples of partial and full fulfillment give us faith that other Bible prophecies that have not yet to come to pass will certainly be fulfilled in every detail.



This picture shows the causeway and where the sand now has filled in, connecting Sur (modern day Tyre) to the mainland. Sand now covers the stones of ancient Tyre used to make the causeway, and today the site is used as a place for drying fishing nets as prophesied in Eze.26:5.

Ezekiel26:5 It shall become, in the midst of the sea, a place for spreading nets. I have spoken, says the Lord GOD. It shall become plunder for the nations, (NRSV)



Sur (modern Tyre) seen today from the south side looking north.

Understanding the partial and full fulfillment of the prophecy about Tyre is helpful in interpreting Matthew 24:2. Many wonder if the prediction that there would be not **“one stone upon another that would not be thrown down”** is going to fully come to pass. It is easy to observe that in AD 70 many, many stones were thrown down, and later in AD 135 the temple mount was plowed as a field. Even now in our time, if the retaining wall is considered part of the temple complex, we see stones one on another.

- **Matthew 24:2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.**

The prophet Zechariah makes it clear that the major earthquake he describes will be more than sufficient to collapse any stones still one upon another.

- **Zechariah 14:4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.”**

Section 2: Day for a Year Principle

Timing in Bible prophecies is often based on the day for a year principle. There are examples in both the Old and New Testaments.

- **Numbers 14:34** After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.
- **Ezekiel 4:6** And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.
- **Luke 13:32** And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

The “fox” was Herod who had put John the Baptist to death, and when Jesus was warned that Herod was out to get him, Jesus knew Herod’s cunning would not be successful unless God allowed it. Jesus’ answer, which Herod wouldn’t have fully appreciated, nor his audience at that time, was that at that point in time Herod could have no power over him. Jesus would continue his ministry that year and the next year, and in the third year he would be perfected after dying. “Perfected” meant that he would be raised with an immortal body not subject to corruption, sin and death.

What does a day represent in Bible prophecy? One 360-day year!

- **Revelation 11:2 ...” and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months”** ($42 \times 30 = 1260$).
- **Revelation 11:3 “...and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days (1260), clothed in sackcloth.”**
- **Revelation 12:14 “And to the woman ... where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time”.** ($360 + 2 \times 360 + 180 = 1260$)

Since each of the three examples above uses **months, days and times**, and the total number of days works out to 1260 days for each, we can conclude that a time represents 360 days in Bible prophecy and a month is 30 days.

- **“one hour”** is one twelfth of a day. Applying the rule of a day for a year, since a year has 360 days, dividing by twelve gives 30 days. Thirty days becomes (day for a year) 30 years. So, 1 hour = 30 years.

Daniel 9 - The seventy week prophecy:

The day for a year principle can be confirmed by examining already fulfilled Bible prophecies in Daniel 9 and Daniel 4.

The seventy week prophecy is an example of a Bible Prophecy verified by history which uses the day for year principle. The importance of this prophecy is that it led to a general expectation for the coming of the Messiah in the 1st century.

- **Daniel 9:24** **Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.**

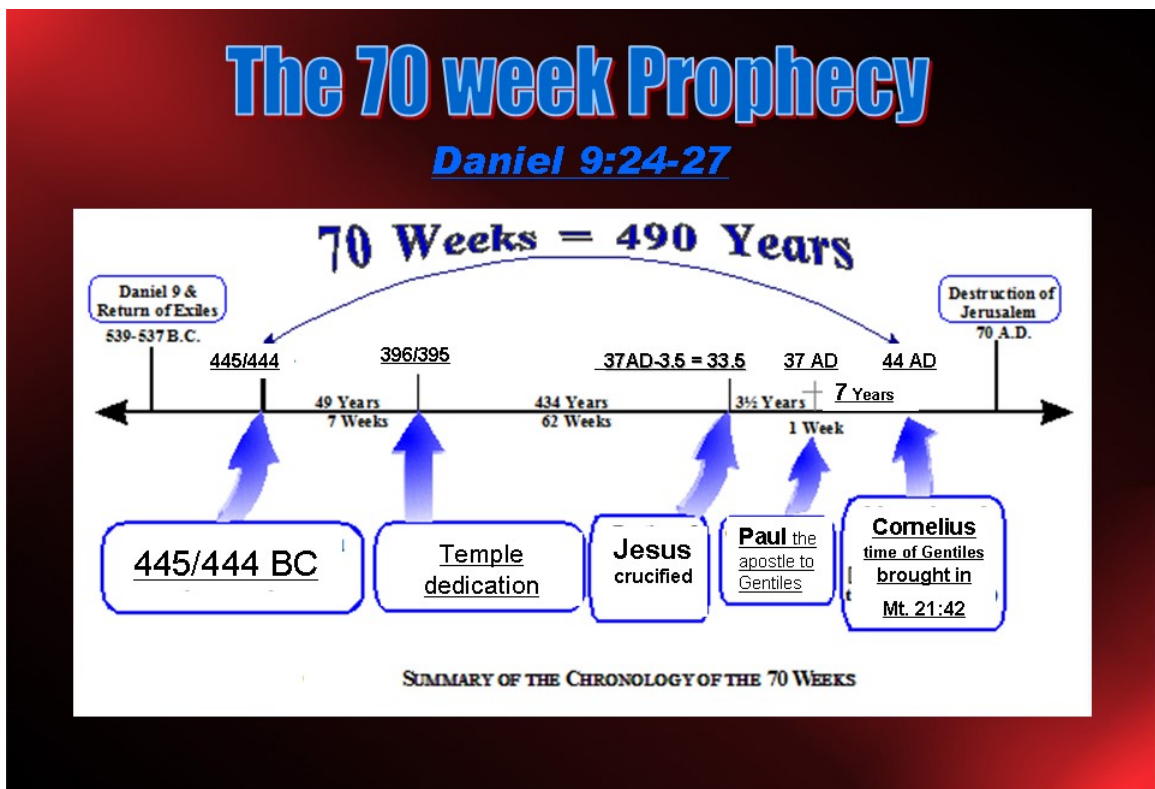
The 70 week prophecy when did it start and end?

Dan. 9:24 **Seventy weeks (70x7=490 days/ years) are determined upon thy people (Israel) and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem), to finish the transgression (Jesus' crucified), and to make an end of sins, (Jesus broke the power of king Sin to reign) and to make reconciliation for iniquity and to bring in everlasting righteousness (with forgiveness men accounted righteous by faith), and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy (Jesus).**

- *There is strong evidence from historians and archaeologists to pinpoint "twentieth year of Artaxerxes" as being either 444 BC or 445 BC. "Artaxerxes I Longimanus, ruler of the Persian Empire, 465-424 BC. He was the son of Xerxes I, Esther's husband."*
- *70x7=490 years added from 445 BC = 45-1=44 AD. The 70 years ended when God called Cornelius bringing in the time of the Gentiles and taking the kingdom from Israel, Mt. 21:43.*

The prophecy began with the decree of Artaxerxes (444 to 445 BC, Neh.2:1) in the 20th year of his reign and ended 490 years later in 44 AD with the call of the Gentiles in Acts 10:1-5.

Acts 10:1 There was a certain man in Caesarea called **Cornelius**, a centurion ... **2** A devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. **3** He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, **Cornelius**. **4** And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. **5** And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:



This chart shows a timeline of the 70-week prophecy. The starting date has been fairly well established by archaeology. There has been debate about the ending date and because of the confusion about the ending date it is helpful to have a check.

Does it all fit?

Daniel 9:25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem (*444 BC under Artaxerxes, Neh. 2:1-8*) unto the Messiah (*“anointed” for burial Mt. 26:12*) the Prince (*Jesus*) shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks (*69 weeks = 483 years*): the street shall be built again, and the wall, (*ties start of 70 weeks to Nehemiah when wall and street were built*) even in troublous times. (*spans through Roman times*)

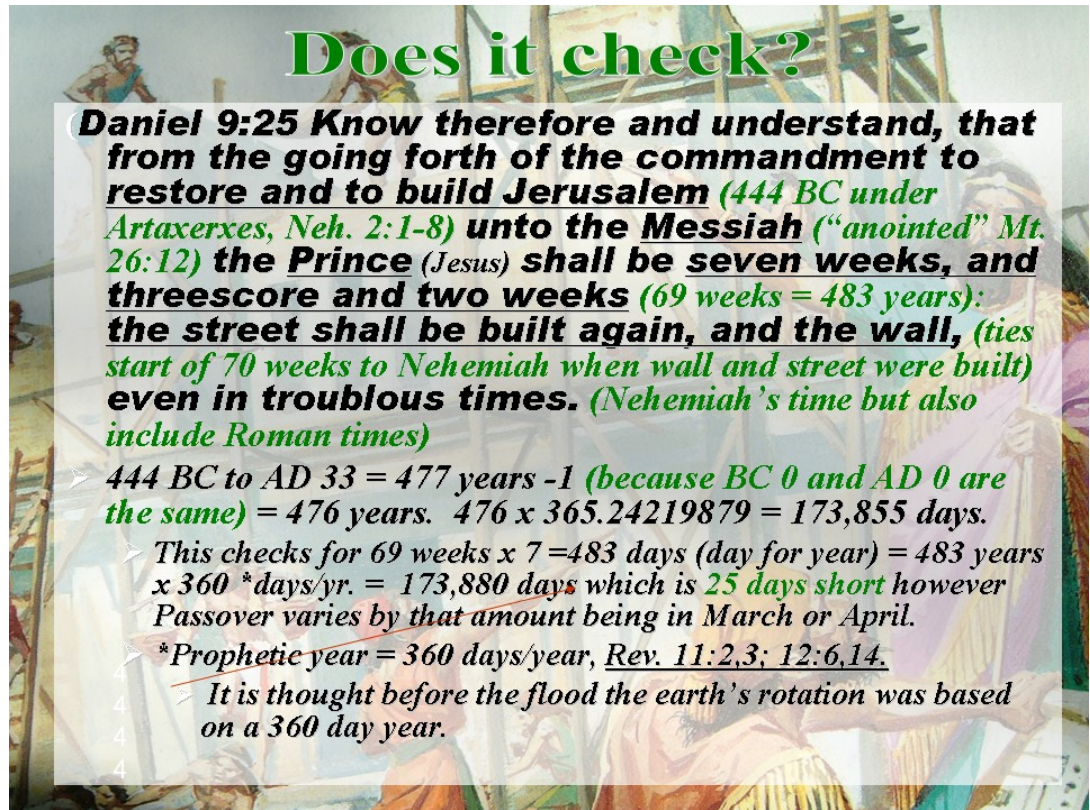
- 69 weeks x 7 = 483 years from Artaxerxes' 20th year = 445 BC, when Nehemiah (2:1) was before him.
- Messiah (483-445 BC = 38 AD -1 = 37 -3.5 “midst of the week see v.27”) = 33.5 AD
- In the midst of 69th week (Jesus killed) + rest of that week 3.5 years + the 70th week gives 10.5 years. 33.5 + 10.5 = 44 AD when God turned from Israel to the Gentiles.

We have a check for correctly interpreting this 70-week prophecy, found in the 27th verse of Daniel 9:

Dan.9:27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make [it] desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

“**he**” is Jesus, “**the covenant**” is Rom.15:8 and the “**midst of the week**” refers to the fact that three and a half years into his ministry he was crucified, ratifying the New Covenant and doing away with the Law of Moses. The “**abominations**” which came upon Jerusalem after the crucifixion include emperor worship and later the “Dome of the Rock” and a Moslem Mosque on the temple site. The “**consummation**” is Jesus’ return to set up God’s kingdom on earth.

Rom.15:8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises [made] unto the fathers:



Does it check?

Daniel 9:25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem (444 BC under Artaxerxes, Neh. 2:1-8) unto the Messiah (“anointed” Mt. 26:12) the Prince (Jesus) shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks (69 weeks = 483 years): the street shall be built again, and the wall, (ties start of 70 weeks to Nehemiah when wall and street were built) even in troublous times. (Nehemiah’s time but also include Roman times)

➤ 444 BC to AD 33 = 477 years -1 (because BC 0 and AD 0 are the same) = 476 years. $476 \times 365.24219879 = 173,855$ days.

➤ This checks for 69 weeks $\times 7 = 483$ days (day for year) = 483 years $\times 360$ *days/yr. = 173,880 days which is 25 days short however Passover varies by that amount being in March or April.

➤ *Prophetic year = 360 days/year, Rev. 11:2,3; 12:6,14.

➤ It is thought before the flood the earth’s rotation was based on a 360 day year.

The numbers check.

- Notice from BC 444 when Nehemiah was commanded to rebuild the wall of Jerusalem to the crucifixion of Jesus at Passover in 33 AD is 476 actual 365.242 day years, ($476 \times 365.242 = 173,855$ days). The prophetic time is 69 weeks, or 69×7 days in a week giving 483 prophetic days; applying a day for a year for 483 prophetic years, multiply by 360 to get 173880 days.
- Subtracting $173,880 - 173,855$ gives a 25 day discrepancy, which relates to the number of days that Passover varies from year to year (Easter can be in March or April).

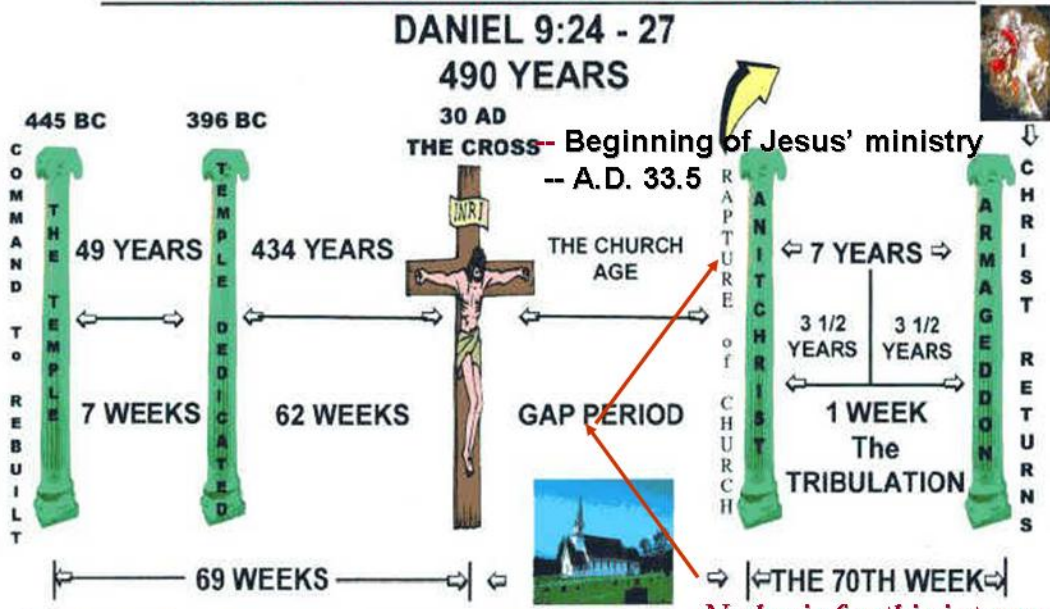
There is another interpretation of the 70-week prophecy where the numbers do not check. What doesn’t check is a supposed centuries long gap between the 69th and the 70th week that some Christians today use to explain the theory called the “Rapture.” They interpret 1 Thess 4:17, “Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up...in the clouds” to mean that believers will be raptured to heaven, and then, when true believers are in heaven, on earth an Antichrist will arise.

This illustration shows how they divide the 70th week into two parts: the first part is called “*The Tribulation*” when they feel the Antichrist will begin his rule, when for the first 3.5 years he rules successfully; the second part, the last 3.5 years of his rule, when his true colours are shown, that he is the incarnation of Satan.

While some prophecies have gaps in the timing of their fulfillment, such as Joel 2 and Isa. 61, considered earlier, when a prophecy is given as a time period involving days and weeks and years, that time period is exact. In the prophecy of Daniel 9, there is no mention of a huge time gap separating the 70th week from the other weeks. The 70th week needs to follow sequentially

How the CHURCHES see it!

THE SEVENTY WEEKS OF DANIEL 490 YEARS TO FINISH ISRAEL'S INIQUITY



Each week was a seven year period

No basis for this interpretation
a major problem!

after the 69th week, and since the messiah is cut off in the 69th week, the 70th week must occur right afterwards.

Consider Dan.7:27 “**shall confirm the covenant for one week**”? Isn’t that the 70th week? Yes, it is the 70th week, and Jesus confirmed the new covenant with many before turning to the Gentiles. The “**many**” included those to whom he preached during his ministry, before his death, and after,

for example, as seen in 1 Corinthians 15:6 **After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.**

What about the 70th week?

Daniel 9:26 And after threescore and two weeks (62 weeks plus 7 weeks, v.25 = 69 weeks = 483 years - 445 BC = 38 -1 = 37 -3.5 "midst" v.27 = 33.5 AD) shall Messiah be cut off, (crucifixion) **but not for himself (for his brethren): **and the people of the prince (Titus) that shall come shall destroy the city (Jerusalem) and the sanctuary (temple); and the end thereof shall be with a flood and unto the end (A.D. 70) of the war desolations (Jews scattered including many desolations) are determined.****

- There is no mention detailing a separate 70th week to follow in 2000 yrs.
- The Church puts a time interval between the 69th and 70th week in this prophecy? They apply the 70th week as future to after the "Rapture" and to the "Tribulation" when the Antichrist takes control.
 - The 70 weeks are divided into parts but there is no mention here of the 70th week, nor is there license for time gap between the 69th and the 70th week. To do so allows all kinds of interpretations for Bible prophecies.

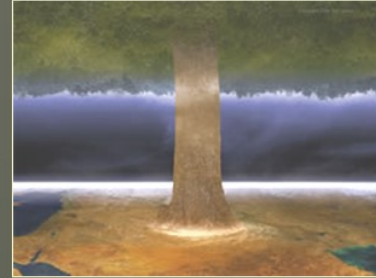
Example: Daniel 4 confirms the 360-day year and the day for a year principle.

The prophecy of the "tree" in Daniel 4 not only verifies the day for year principle but also is a prophecy with both a partial and full fulfillment. In Daniel 4, King Nebuchadnezzar talks about his dream about a tree, and he calls on Daniel to interpret the dream for him. Daniel tells Nebuchadnezzar that the tree represents him, and that his "dwelling shall be with the beast of the field, and they shall make thee eat grass as oxen." Daniel wisely advised him to "break off thy sins," however it is doubtful that either Daniel or Nebuchadnezzar saw the full fulfillment of this prophecy or the connection to Daniel 2.

THE DREAM OF THE TREE

Daniel 4:11 **The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:**

- ▶ This tree has two fulfillments.
- ▶ First Nebuchadnezzar v.22, who God smote with madness (Lycanthropy).
- ▶ This tree also types **Babylon the Great** smitten with madness that the living may know God rules in the kingdoms of men. (*memory verse*)
 - **Dani.4:17** This matter is by the decree of the **watchers** (*angelic watchers*), and the demand by the word of the **holy ones** (*special angels*): to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.



How long is a time?

Daniel 4:15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth: 16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let **seven times** pass over him.

- A time =360 days verified in Rev.11,2,3; 12:14 by all adding to 1260 and by history using the day for year in Bible prophecy.
- "Seven times" (360 X 7 = 2520 day/years)
The Babylonian tree (empire) was cut down in 539 BC therefore it would begin to come back 2520 years later in 1980 AD!



Now legs arising!

Daniel 4:22 It is thou, O king, that are grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. 23 ... Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leaves the stump of the roots thereof in the

earth, even with a band of iron and brass ...

The full fulfillment enlarges the meaning of the tree to represent the Babylonian Empire. The tree was cut down when Babylon fell in 539 BC and began to rise again after seven times ($7 \times 360 = 2520 - 539 - 1 = 1980$) upon both legs. This tree is linked to the image in Daniel 2 which begins to stand on two feet 2520 years later in 1980 AD

The full fulfillment is verified by the day for a year principle in Dan. 4:16; in 1980 AD the Babylonian stump of this tree, which was preserved by a band of iron and brass, began to grow again. What happened in 1980? Anna Walentynowica and Lech Walesa co-founded the Solidarity Trade Union in Poland, beginning a movement that is recognized as having played a central role in the end of communist rule in Poland and the USSR. The downfall of the USSR signaled the end of secular rule in Russia and heralded the beginning of a quasi-Christian rule that will unite Europe and Asia against Christ in the kingdom to come.

The image of Daniel 2 that will be destroyed by the coming of Christ in Daniel 2:44 began to form August 31, 1980 (*birth of Solidarity Union*) which will lead to this image to start to stand on both its feet. In retrospect, no one would have predicted the Solidarity Movement in Poland would become the trigger to bringing down the USSR and the barrier that divided Europe, especially after what happened to Hungary earlier.

Four men changed our World!

- Mikhail Gorbachev
- Ronald Reagan
- John Paul II
- Lech Walesa

These four men have caused the image to begin to arise again!

The Collapse of the Soviet Union

◦ The 1980 triumph of Solidarity demonstrated two realities: the Communist Party in Poland faced a terminal crisis but mass agitation could not overthrow it. Fearing a Red Army invasion, the Church and the Communist Party agreed to allow the Polish Army to impose martial law to crack down on Solidarity. The police temporarily re-established order in Poland. The Communists in Poland, however, realized that without a Red Army invasion, the Party would eventually have to abdicate.

◦ The other regimes in the socialist camp fearfully watched events

in Poland, slowly and reluctantly understanding that the USSR under Mikhail Gorbachev (1985-1991) would no longer intervene as it had in Prague in 1968.









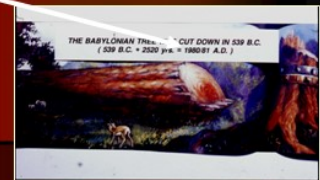
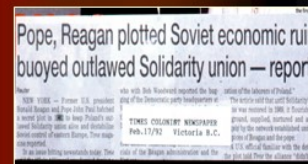
FOUR MEN WHO CHANGED EUROPE

Poland, 1987: Solidarity's Lech Walesa receives Communist from Pope John Paul II. Moscow, 1988: Cardinal Casaroli, Vatican's master diplomat, confers with Mikhail Gorbachev

We know this tree (the Babylonian empire) was cut down in 539 BC and we have witnessed the fulfillment of Daniel 4:16-17 that after seven times (7X360=2520 years) in 1980 AD the tree began to grow back. God used four men to accomplish His purpose, Mikhail Gorbachev, Ronald Reagan, Pope John Paul II, and Lech Walesa.

What began in 1980 that brought the curtain down and allowing the image to arise?

- Poland had massive strikes known as the solidarity movement.
- Ronald Reagan elected president of the United States and was one of four who brought the curtain down on the Soviet Union. (USSR)
- This Unholy alliance caused this tree to begin growing again.
- Who were the four key people who brought the curtain down on the USSR?



The rise and fall of empires in the kingdoms of men relating to Israel was first seen in Daniel 2 in the dream of King Nebuchadnezzar who ruled over an empire, the Babylonian Empire, which controlled all the kingdoms relative to Israel at that time, Dan.2:37. He dreamed of an image of a man with a gold head, which symbolized the Babylonian empire, a breast and arms of silver, the Mede/Persian Empire, a belly and thighs of brass, the Grecian Empire, legs of iron, the Roman Empire and feet and toes partly iron and partly clay, symbolizing today's kingdoms.

Significantly however, there is a future aspect to this dream because this image will arise again all together! It will stand again because in Daniel 2:35 all parts of it will be destroyed **“together,”** meaning it must be

together for that to happen. In 1980 we witnessed the beginning leading to this image rising to stand all together on its two legs.

- **Daniel 2:37** Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. ³⁸ And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.
- **Daniel 2:33** His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. ³⁴ Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. ³⁵ Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together ...

The key word is “together,” meaning this image must at some point in the

Why Iron and Brass bands?

- **Daniel 4:15** Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a **band of iron and brass**, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:
 - *Iron and Brass bands symbolize the Roman Catholic Church and Greek Orthodox Church. What this is saying is that they were involved in preserving and now resurrecting the image (Babylon the Great)*



future stand united. The significance of the events in 1980 is that the eastern leg of Christianity began to throw off the communist suppression of religion, allowing this image to begin to stand again.

In the prophecy in Daniel 4, notice

the stump of the tree was preserved “with a band of iron and brass.” The image representing the kingdoms of men in Daniel 2 is seen as a tree in Daniel 4, a tree which has been cut down, meaning it has lost its power to grow in the earth; but as with a natural tree, so this tree has the ability to grow back, having been preserved “with a band of iron and brass,” Dan. 4:15-17.

Daniel 4:15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of

the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

These two metals, iron and brass signify two religious systems, namely the Roman Catholic Church and the Greek Orthodox Church. Today this resurgence of their powers is happening, and in the future, they will join forces to become not just Babylon, but Babylon the Great, a power with Babylonian, Persian, Greek and Roman elements in its system of beliefs.

Dan. 4:15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and [let] his portion [be] with the beasts in the grass of the earth: 16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times (7X360=2520 years) pass over him.

How long is seven times in Bible prophecy?

Daniel 4:16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

- *A time =360 days but in Bible prophecy there is what is known as the day for years principle, (Num.14:34; Eze. 4:6; Luke 13:32).*
 - **Luke13:32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.**
- *In Bible prophecy "**seven times**" =7x360=2520 years.*
- *The Babylonian empire was cut down in 539 BC but its roots were left in the earth being preserved by iron (Roman church) and brass (Greek church) rings.*
- *This tree began growing back after "**seven times**"!*
- *7 X 360=2520 years = 539 B.C. + 2520 -1 = 1980 AD)*



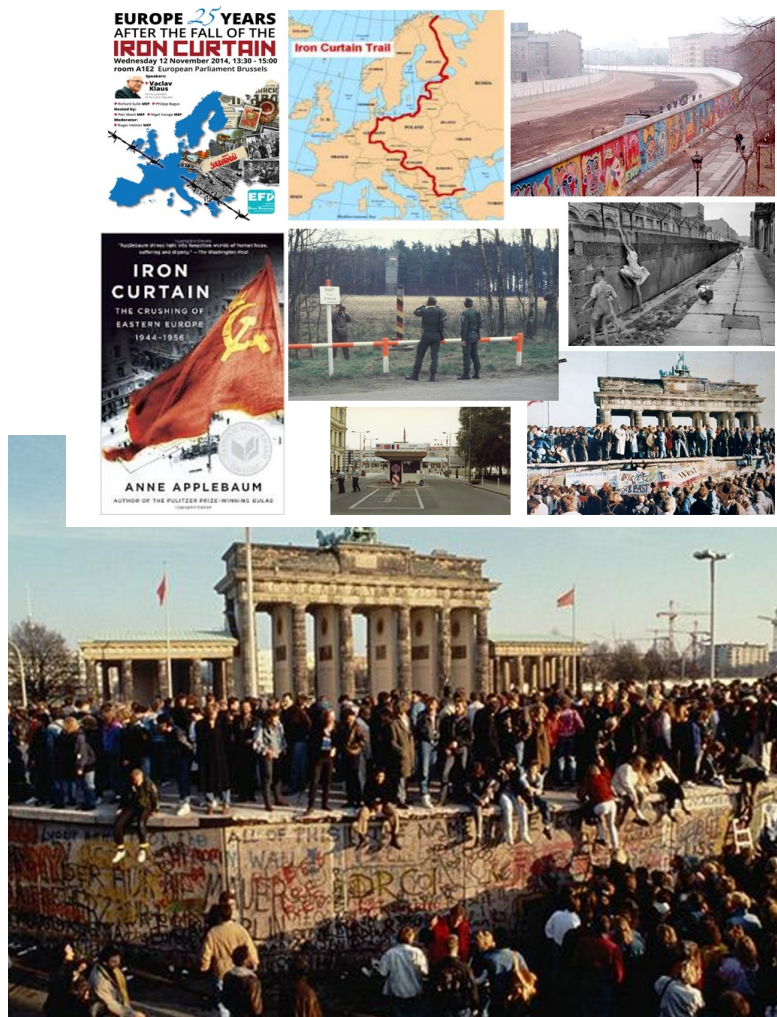
I personally witnessed the end of the Soviet Union! Europe was divided before the fall of the USSR. I clearly recall walking along the edge of the mine field (*in the middle picture on the next page*) and seeing the towers and fence that stretched through Europe, dividing Western Europe from the Eastern world made up of the USSR and her satellites. The soldiers in the towers stand out in my memory as they were clearly visible with their rifles

ready, and I knew I was in range with only a minefield of a couple of hundred yards separating us. As I stood with others along the fence looking across to East Germany, I well remember walking up to the sign and thinking, what would happen if I stepped beyond this sign? The sign says in German, “*Halt minefield!*” Would I be blown up or receive a bullet from one of the soldiers in the tower beyond? My excursion to the iron curtain border was made possible while on a business trip visiting the Piller UPS (*Uninterruptible Power System*) factory in Osterode, Germany, which is just outside the Harz Mountains through which the iron curtain ran at that time. We had the opportunity one afternoon to see the fence that divided West Germany from East Germany.

The map shown below shows just how extensive the iron curtain was, running not only through the Harz Mountains in Germany but all the way through Europe.

On November 10, 1989 the wall suddenly and unexpectedly was opened after the East German leader Erich Honecker was replaced by Egon Krenz

in October. Political unrest from increasing numbers of East Germans finding their way to the West through Czechoslovakia led to Krenz allowing refugees to exit directly through official crossing points.



The joyous opening of the Brandenburg Gate can be seen in the photo on the lower right hand corner. Several months later on May Day, 1990, I was in Berlin when we saw the Brandenburg gate open and East German people pouring through the gate singing joyfully as in a parade, so happy knowing the wall was no more. That May Day morning, I, along with three

business associates, decided that if the East Germans could go through the Brandenburg gate one way, we could go the opposite way into East Germany and see the museum there. Unfortunately, the museum was closed for the May Day holiday. After looking around for awhile, we had another problem because we decided to return through another gate, Check-Point Charlie, into West Germany; we spent over three hours explaining how we happened to get into East Germany without passports, which were up in our hotel rooms! The West German border guards didn't believe the Brandenburg Gate was so open that we could just walk through with no identification.

Personally witnessing historical events that directly fulfill Bible prophecy builds our faith, especially because these events were foretold over two thousand five hundred years ago. We gain confidence that the still unfulfilled Bible prophecies of future events will come to pass and **“The day for a year principle”** works!

Section 3: Bible Symbolism

Symbolism in Bible prophecy is everywhere, and there are so many examples that only a few illustrations have been selected:

“Mountains” in Bible prophesy can be symbolic of armies:

- **Jeremiah 51:25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.**
- **Zechariah 6:1 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.**

“Waters” in Bible prophecy can be symbolic of people:

- **Isaiah 57:20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.**
- **Revelation 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.**

“Rivers” in Bible prophecy can be symbolic of invading nations:

- **Isaiah 8:7-8** Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: ⁸ And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.
- **Jeremiah 46:7** Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers? ⁸ Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

“Sun” and **“Earth”** in Bible prophecy can symbolize the ruling power and the people ruled.

- **Isaiah 1:2** Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.
- **Isaiah 1:10** Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.
- **Deuteronomy 32:1** Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
- **Psalms 148:3** ³ Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

“Stars” in Bible prophecy can symbolize leaders:

- **Revelation 1:20** The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

“Beasts” can represent empires or men:

The context is the key to interpreting the symbolism; in Daniel 7, beasts describe empires, while in Psalm 49:12, 20 beasts are more literal and refer to men who, like animals, do not understand the ways of God. In Matt. 7:15 “false prophets” are compared to wolves, in Zeph. 3:3 “princes” to roaring lions, and in Prov. 28:15 “a wicked ruler” to a lion and bear.

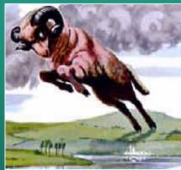
- **Psalm 49:12** Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

- **Matthew 7:15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.**
- **Zephaniah 3:3 Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.**

With Bible symbolism it is wise to look for a common thread within the context, for often the context is essential to identifying the symbolism.


The Ram of Daniel 8

How do we *KNOW* the Ram represents the Medo-Persian Empire?



Daniel 8:3-4 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a **ram** which had **two horns**; and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

Scripture says: Daniel 8:20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.




The examples of the ram and the goat in Daniel confirm the symbolism that animals represent empires, because the text gives the interpretation. The animals used in Daniel 8:3-5 are apt symbols for the Medo-Persia and Greek empires because of features pointed out in the prophecy as well as confirmation by historical records, leaving no doubt as to the meaning of these symbols. Understanding the interpretation from the prophecy of Daniel that the “ram” and the “he goat” are symbolic of empires and that

The “he goat” symbol of the Greek empire.

Daniel 8:5 And as I was considering, behold, an **he goat** came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: **and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.**

- **vs. 21-22** And the rough goat is the king (NKJV = kingdom) of **Grecia**; and the **great horn** that is between his eyes is the first king. 22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.
- **“great horn”** = Alexander the Great



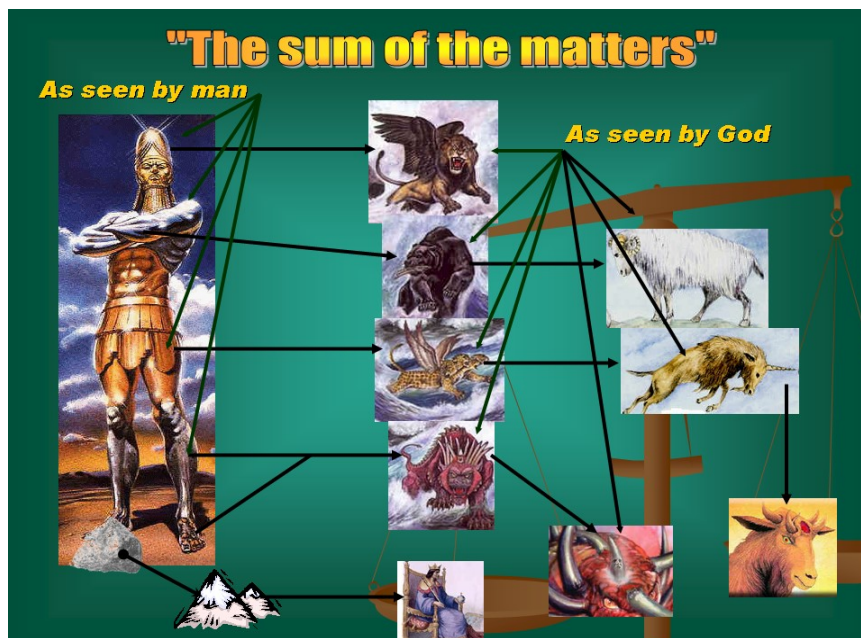
horns refer to the leaders is very helpful in understanding and interpreting the book of Revelation where a **ten horn beast** plays such an important part in history.

In Daniel 7, empires are associated with a lion, a bear, a leopard and a dreadful, ten-horned beast, and the interpretation of the beasts in Daniel 7 is very helpful in understanding the meaning of one of the beasts in Revelation:

Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. **2.** And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Most symbolism in Bible prophecy is not as explicitly explained as it is in Daniel, however the context helps with interpreting the symbolism correctly, and also seeing spiritually. For example, the sequence in Daniel 2 to Daniel chapters 7 and 8 makes the symbols easy to correctly connect with the empires they represent.

Another approach is to recognize the point of view of the speaker. We gain a spiritual understanding by noticing how the symbols change when considered from man's point of view in contrast to God's point of view. In Daniel 2 it is Nebuchadnezzar who saw these empires as a great, impressive image whereas in Daniel 7 God saw as these empires as wild beasts, and in Daniel 8 Israel saw these empires as dumb, farm animals, but having horns.



Understanding symbolism in Bible prophecy is important to interpreting the prophecy. Figuring out the meaning of the symbols often requires an overall understanding of not only the setting, but the context and how that symbol is used in related books of the Bible.

Investigating the identity of Cyrus

The Medo-Persian Empire became great under Cyrus who was named by the prophet Isaiah well before his birth.

Isa 44:28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

It was Cyrus that conquered Babylon and made his father-in-law “**Darius the Median**” the ruler of Babylon. Notice that in Daniel 5 that the king who replaced King Belshazzar when Babylon was conquered is called “Darius the Median.”

- **Daniel 5:31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.**

The next verse sequentially is Daniel 6:1 where the ruler “Darius” is no longer called “the Median.”

- **Daniel 6:1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom; ² And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first:**

Remembering that the original text was not divided into chapters and verses, some suggest that the “Darius” of Daniel 6 is actually Cyrus, since “Darius” is a title given to a ruler. This “Darius,” that is, possibly Cyrus, is the ruler who made Daniel the chief president in his empire, and who came to a belief in the God of Daniel, “**the living God,**” after Daniel’s miraculous preservation in the lion’s den, an event which may have had more influence on Cyrus’ faith than Daniel’s faith.

Dan.6:26 I (Cyrus) make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

Daniel's influence over Cyrus may have contributed to Cyrus making the decree that fulfills the prophecy in Isaiah where he is mentioned by name:

Ezra 1:1,2 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, **2** Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. **3** Who is there among you of all his people? His god be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.

Faith and belief begin with the Creation Account

Biblical faith is based on evidence from understanding God's message, which requires a correct interpretation of the Bible. Understanding the Creation account in Genesis has proved a stumbling block to the faith of

The major problem was the 4th day!

Genesis 1:14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: **15** And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. **16** And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. **17** And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, **18** And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

Were the sun, moon and stars created on the 4th day and if so are we are not locked into a 6000 year old creation?

many. Many scientists in our secular age never spend the time to understand Bible prophecy because they suppose blind, unthinking faith is required to accept Genesis chapter 1 as a truthful account of the origins of our world.

To accept the Creation narrative in Genesis 1, many Christians believe that it is a requirement to believe our universe was created about six to ten thousand years ago. This belief concludes that the sun, moon and stars were created on a single day, the 4th day. Does faith in the divine inspiration of the Bible require the belief that the events in Genesis, including the creation of the earth, sun and stars, happened much more recently than many scientists think is possible? One consideration is the length of time in light-years that it takes for light from extremely distant objects in space to be visible to us on earth. Also, the layers in the Grand Canyon and the fossil record suggest a much older earth. How can evidence for vast time periods and the creation record in the Bible be reconciled and understood?

One solution is to recognize that God is all powerful and capable of creating with an appearance of age. The universe could have been created with the light waves from distant stars already in transit through space for us to see on earth in our time. Certainly, the Genesis record shows Adam and Eve were created with an appearance of age, as fully grown adults who had never been born, and the animals and trees were created without starting off as babies or seeds.

Does the text in the Genesis record require us to believe that the entire universe is very recent in order to believe the Bible? Careful reading and looking at the meanings of the words used unlocks a more nuanced understanding of the message. For instance, one key to a better understanding of what happened on the 4th day is the word “**firmament.**”

Genesis 1:16,17 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth.

Where is the firmament, the location where God set the lights? We learn that it is close to the earth because there are waters above it as well as below it, the work of the second day:

- **Genesis 1:7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.**

There are no known collections of waters in outer space. Genesis 1:7 limits the location of the **“firmament of heaven”** because of the water above it, suggesting “firmament” refers to the earth’s atmosphere and not the heaven of outer space.

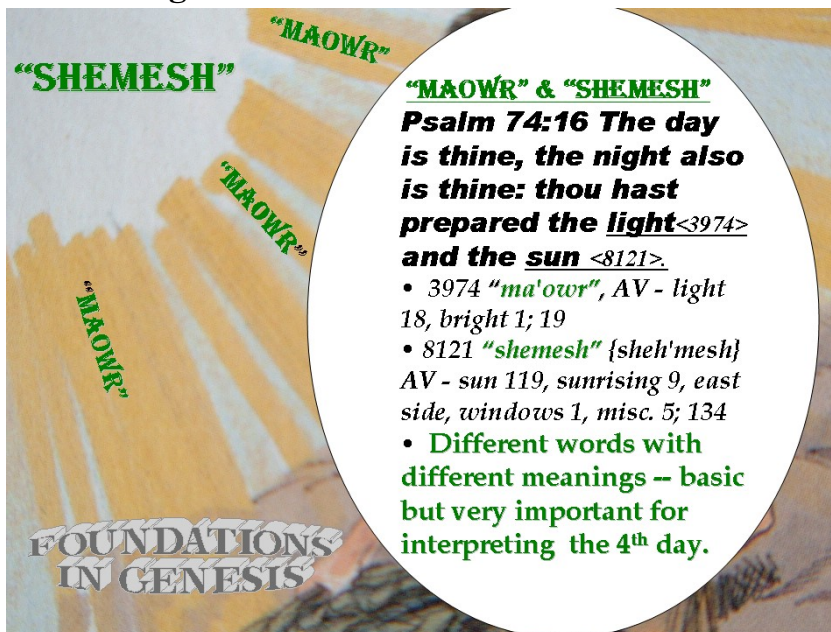
Another clue to the meaning of the word **“firmament”** comes from the creation of birds on the fifth day:

- **Genesis 1:20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.**

The explanation that fowl fly in the firmament identifies the location of the firmament since **“fowl”** can fly in the earth’s atmosphere and not in outer space. Verse 20 confirms that a good explanation for the **“firmament”** is the atmosphere above the earth.

If the **“firmament of heaven”** is the atmosphere, what happened on the 4th day? We know that the sun and stars are extremely hot and many times greater in size to the earth, and they are located vast distances from earth. In what sense are they set in the firmament of heaven, the atmosphere surrounding the earth?

It is interesting that the words **“sun”** and **“moon”** are not used in Genesis 1 even though there are words in Hebrew for them. The **“greater light”**



clearly refers to the light coming from the sun and the **“lesser light”** to the light coming from the moon. In the Hebrew, the word used for **“light”** on the fourth day is **“ma-owr”** and the Hebrew word for **“sun”** is **“shemesh,”** different Hebrew words with different meanings. This distinction is

important to understanding the work of the 4th day. In Psalm 74:16 both these Hebrew words are used, “**thou has prepared the light and the sun,**” showing the two words have different meanings.

There is another Hebrew word used for “**light**” in Genesis 1, and it is found in verse 3:

Genesis 1:3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

The Hebrew word for light in verse 3 is “*owr*,” meaning “illumination *or* (concretely) luminary (in every sense, including lightning, happiness, etc.)”

Why were two different words needed for light in this chapter? Genesis 1 gives a progression, a sequence of creative acts, and it is important to recognize the order of events and the point of view of the inspired writer. These happenings are written from the point of view of someone on the surface of the earth witnessing them. On the first day, on the earth it was dark, and when God said, Let there be light, then it was not dark any more on the surface of the earth. The earth was illuminated.

How can we understand what happened? One way is to think of the earth as at first so shrouded with thick clouds that no light could penetrate, and then on the first day, the cloud layer is thinned enough so that external light can penetrate to the surface of the earth. The word “*owr*” for illumination describes the type of diffuse light that dispels darkness even though the source of the light cannot be seen.

On day 4, notice that it does not say the sun and moon were created. Why does it say lights? Because the sources of the illuminating light from the first day are revealed, most likely by a further thinning of the atmosphere. The point of view is from the surface of the earth where there are two major lights, unlike what would be noticed on the surface of other planets or somewhere in space where there might be many moons or no moon, or several bright stars nearby similar to our sun. The word for “**light**” on day four, “*maor*,” is defined as “properly a *luminous* body or *luminary*, that is, (abstractly) *light* as an element. On the fourth day, the source of the light is now obvious because the light beams are not diffused by clouding in the atmosphere but pass through more directly. Now it can be seen that the greater light is light from the sun, and the lesser light is light from the moon. The direct beams of light from these sources are seen.

Lights from the sun, moon and stars now seen on earth

Genesis 1:14 And God said, Let there be **lights** **<3974>** in the **firmament of the heaven** **(atmosphere)** to divide the day from the night; and let **them** (= the lights) be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: **17** And God set **them** (lights) in the **firmament of the heaven** **(atmosphere)** to give light upon the earth,

- 3974 ma'owr {maw-ore'} AV - light 18, bright 1; 19
- "ma'owr" is not the sun but the light from the sun.
- What would happen to the earth if the sun was in the earth's atmosphere?

If the light of the first day and the lights of the fourth day are merely the result of the atmosphere thinning, when did the actual sun, moon and stars come into being? The structure of Genesis 1 needs closer examination. In Gen 1:1, the beginning of everything seen by man is stated: **"In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth."** God, who is without beginning or ending, created the entire universe and our planet earth. It doesn't say the **"heavens and earth"** were created 6,000 years ago. In fact, Genesis 1:1 gives no time period regarding when the beginning was.

Gen. 1:1 In the beginning God (430 'elohiym is God & angels) **created** ("bara") **the** (plus "eth") **heaven and the** (plus "eth") **earth.**

Then, God began to prepare the earth for our creation as we know it. Gen 1:2 explains how the earth was (*had become*) without form, waste, empty, and dark (*being*), covered with water. Notice the Hebrew particle **"eth"** (*untranslatable, see Hebrew slide page 41*) appears in Gen. 1:1 next to the Hebrew words for heaven and earth. The particle **"eth"** gives emphasis: **"eth" THE Heaven** meaning the whole heaven (the universe) and **"eth" THE earth** meaning the whole earth (the globe). The word **"earth"** is given

a new, more limited meaning later in Gen.1:10 where “earth” is defined to be dry land not including “seas,” and the particle “*eth*” is absent.

Genesis 1:10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

The word “heaven” is also given a new, more limited meaning in Gen.1:8 when the firmament was created and given the name “heaven;” the particle “*eth*” is absent:

Genesis 1:8 And God called the firmament Heaven.

After the creation of the universe and the planet earth at some beginning time in verse 1, the details are given of how our current creation on earth progressed. On the first day the atmosphere cleared, allowing light to penetrate the darkness, but it was so foggy that the source of the light could not be determined, whether it came from the sun, moon or stars or whatever. On the 4th day the atmosphere was further cleared so that an observer on earth could now see in the daytime the “**greater light**” rays coming from the sun and at night the “**lesser light**” rays coming from the moon. The stars also on the 4th day could be seen. Were the stars physically created on the 4th day and placed in the atmosphere of the earth? Are not many stars hotter and larger than our sun? How do we understand the stars?

The context is the lights are in the earth’s atmosphere. Were the stars

SINCE THE “FIRMAMENT OF HEAVEN” DESCRIBES THE ATMOSPHERE THE “GREATER LIGHT” IS THE LIGHT FROM THE SUN & THE “LESSER LIGHT” IS MOON LIGHT -- BUT WHAT ABOUT THE STARS!

Genesis 1:16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

- Did God make the stars on the 4th day?

• NO, THE WORDS “HE MADE” ARE IN ITALICS MEANING THERE IS NO HEBREW WORD AND THE TRANSLATORS JUST ADDED IT IN! THE HEBREW READS: “the stars to rule the night.”

• SO WHAT DID GOD DO ON THE 4TH DAY?

“made” on the 4th day? No, the words “he made” are in italics, meaning “he made” is not in the original Hebrew text but was added by the translators who thought adding “he made” to the text helped it to read more smoothly. The

King James Version (KJV) translators didn't need to contend with today's science and its thinking.

What happened on the fourth day? The **"firmament of heaven"** (*atmosphere*) was further cleared which allowed the light rays from the sun, moon and stars to be seen coming through the atmosphere. This understanding is confirmed by verse 14, for the lights were to be used for **"seasons, days and years,"** showing their purpose is to separate time into the appropriate **"seasons, days and years"** and **"to give light upon the earth."**

Genesis 1:14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

After Gen. 1:1 tells us God created THE (eth) the heaven and THE (eth) the earth in the indeterminate beginning, Genesis 1:2 follows, introducing the condition of the heaven and earth at the time the seven day creation began.

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. **2** And the earth was (*"ha-y'thah"*) without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. **3** And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

Genesis supports an old earth

Gen. 1:2 And the earth was without **form**, and **void**; and darkness was upon the face of the deep.

Gen. 1:2 "Now | | the earth | | had become waste and **wild** ..." (Rotherham)

Gen. 1:2 "... the earth hath existed waste and **void**" (YTL)

THREE REASONS FOR "HAD BECOME"

- (1) *Inverted Hebrew word order.*
- (2) *The verb "was" (to be) isn't necessary in Hebrew, unless to show a tense change.*
- (3) *God didn't create chaos in the beginning. The earth at some time in the past had become chaos without form and void.*

The verb “was” (Hebrew “*ha-y’tah*” verb “to be” – Qal pf. 3 f.s.) is intentionally included in the text when sometimes “was” may be omitted because it is assumed and not necessary for the sense.

The “was” coupled with the inversion of the word order suggests the correct translation is “*had become*” as indicated in Rotherham’s Emphasized Bible or in *Young’s literal translation* (YLT) as “**hath existed waste ...**”.

Biblical support for an ancient heaven and earth is inverted verb order.

1 776. 776 8064 430 1254 7225
 2 בראשית ברא אלבים את השמים ואת הארץ: ונארץ

the and earth earth and the heavens God created the in beginning
 430 7307 8415 6440 15921 2822 422 8414 1961
 ונארץ ורוח ורוח תהום על פני תהום וברו והשך וברו תהו וברו תהו
 God the and the the on and and without was
 of Spirit ;deep of face darkness ,empty form

In Hebrew, an inverted verb order signifies a change in tense. Some translations translate “was” to “had become”.

Reading Gen.1:2 “... and the earth was without form ...” with the verb order inverted signifies a tense change - “was” to “had become” or “hath existed waste and void”.

Normal order in Hebrew:	Verb first	Subject second	Object last
Inverted order indicates tense change (“was” to past perfect):	Subject first	Verb second	Object last

Dr. Arthur C. Custance wrote a book entitled “Without Form and Void” which lists several reasons why the correct translation for the verb “was” should be in the past perfect tense as “**had become**” in v.2. He also references Prof. S.R. Driver who contributed to the Westminster Bible

Commentary on Genesis for further support. This tense change is significant, for if the earth **“had become”** something different from what it was before, our understanding of the meaning of Genesis 1 changes.

The following are scripture examples of “hayah” in inverted word order, where it is translated in the past perfect tense, such as, “had borne,” “had not become,” “had come,” “had said,” etc.

Gen.16:1	“Now Sarai, Abram’s wife, had borne him no son ...” (Driver)
Gen.20:4	“But Abimelech had not come near her ...” (KJV)
Gen.24:62	“Meanwhile Isaac had come from the well ...” (RSV)
Gen.31:19	“Meanwhile Laban had gone to shear ...” (RSV)
Gen.34:5	“And Jacob heard he had defiled ...” (KJV)
Josh.6:22	“But Joshua had said...” (KJV)
1Sam.25:21	“Now David had said ...” (KJV)

As already noted, **“In the beginning created God”** is the correct verb order in Hebrew but in the next sentence **“and the earth was without form and empty”** is out of order in Hebrew. This order inversion is why Rotherham translated the verb **“was”** to **had become** and why he translates the Hebrew words **“tohuw”** as **“waste”** and **“bohuw”** as **“wild”** and also why YLT translates it as **“had existed waste and void.”** **“Tohuw”** and **“bohuw”** only appear together in Isa.34:11 and Jer.4:23 and in both cases they refer to a ruinous condition after invading armies destroyed Zion.



Question - How does “tohuw” & “bohuw” add additional evidence?

“TOHUW” AND “BOHUW” DESCRIBE THE LAND AFTER GOD’S JUDGMENT
 ISA 34:8 For it is the day of the LORD’S vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.
 11 ... and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion (“Tohuw”), and the stones of emptiness (“bohuw”).
 JER 4:23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form (tohuw), and void (bohuw); and the heavens, and they had no light.

- In Scripture when used together support a previous creation.

Perhaps there were one or more previous creations on the earth which became a ruin. Being able to speculate that previous creations are possible opens up questions as to how they came about and whether they were created like our seven-day creation or if they happened some other way. Clearly, we are not told, and this information is not important to our salvation, so it hasn't been revealed. We don't support the theory that these previous creations could have evolved, however the important consideration is we don't know if or how any previous creations came about; therefore, there is no point in becoming entangled in endless discussions that go nowhere. What is important is to find out about our creation and whether the seven-day record in Genesis is believable as God-inspired for those living in our scientific world.

Some have suggested that Isaiah 45:18 supports a previous creation before Adam. How does Isaiah 45:18 support a previous creation?



THE CORRECT INTERPRETATION MUST AGREE WITH THE REST OF SCRIPTURE.

Isaiah 45:18 For thus saith the LORD that **created (bara)** the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and **made (asah)** it; he hath established it, **he created it not in vain <tohuw>**, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else.

- *Question: How does Isaiah 45:18 support a previous creation?*
 - *The earth was not created "tohuw" (without form, waste) therefore it must "had become" "tohuw".*
- *Conclusion: Sometime well after Gen.1:1, about 6000 years ago His power moved upon the earth which had become "tohuw" and we have the 7 day creation.*

Since Isa. 45:18 says the earth was not created as a ruin, "**tohuw**" (*without form, waste*), therefore it must have become "**tohuw**." What can we conclude? After some unknown time after the universe and earth were created in Gen.1:1, God's power began moving upon the earth, which had become "**tohuw**," and about 6000 years ago, the 7-day creation recorded in Genesis 1:2 through Genesis 2:3 took place.

A time gap in Genesis 1:2 has been suggested, possibly at the beginning of the verse or possibly after the word "deep."

- **Genesis 1:2** (*time gap?*) **And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. (*time gap?*) And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 3 **And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.****

INTERPRETING GENESIS AS REAL

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning (*no time restraints given*) God created ("bara") the heaven and the earth. [2] And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. (*a time gap here?*) And (*about 6000 years ago*) the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

Q1 When was the beginning?

- (*not told*)

Q2 Could there be a time gap in Gen. 1:2?

- (*yes*)

Q3 Could there have been previous creations before our seven day creation?

- (*yes*)

Q4 What about Ex.31:17?



An explanation for a gap after verse 1 is that God created the heaven (*universe*) and the earth, and what was on earth was destroyed later. A possible gap between the first and second sentence of Genesis 1:2 could be the time between the destruction of a previous creation and the beginning of our creation. There may have been many, many other creations. *When* the events in verses 1 and 2 took place is not revealed, just that they happened in the beginning and in the order given.

As to how long any time gap was or how many creations can fit into such a gap should be no concern of ours. The age of dinosaurs or the fossil layers certainly may be relics from previous times on earth. The angels may come from a previous lifetime on earth.

When verse 3 of Genesis 1 begins, there is a change; there is a day-by-day sequence of acts of creation, with each one beginning with an evening and

ending after a morning, and since the days are counted evenly one after the other, there would not be any time gaps in that sequence.

Genesis 1:5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

The seven days of creation are a model for the seven days in our week, which establishes that they were seven literal days with no gaps, as confirmed by Ex.31:17, **“for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested and was refreshed.”**

There is an interesting distinction between the words used for acts of creation, and the translators used different English words to preserve this distinction. The Hebrew word for **“created”** is *“bara”* and the Hebrew word for **“made”** is *“asha.”* “Bara” and “asha” are different Hebrew words with different meanings, as can be seen by how they are used.

The following shows this distinction between **“created”** and **“made”** in Genesis 1.

1:1 In the beginning God created “bara” the heaven and the earth. *NEW*

1:7 And God made the firmament... (*From EXISTING materials*)

1:11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding (“asah”-*making*) seed, (*Source already EXISTED*)

1:16 And God made (asah) two great lights (*Source already EXISTED*)

1:21 And God created (bara) great whales ... (*UNIQUE new creatures*)

1:25 And God made (asah) the beast of the earth ... (*Source EXISTED*)

1:26 And God said; Let us make (asah) man in our image... (*Source of dust already EXISTED, Gen.2:7.*)

1:27 So God created (bara) man in his own image, in the image of God created (bara) he him; male and female created (bara) ... (*NEW with spiritual potential from God’s power.*)

1:31 And God saw every thing that he had made (asah), and, behold, it was very good... Gen. 2:2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made (asah) and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made (basa). (*created*).

2:3 ... that in it he had rested from all his work which God created (bara) and made (asah). (*Our creation has things both new and old.*)

- **“Made”** is the Hebrew word **“*asah*”** and is linked with forming things already in existence into something new using what previously has been created. Strongs concordance says it is a primitive root; **“to do or make, in the broadest sense and widest application.”**

- **“Created”** is the Hebrew word **“bara”** which describes bringing into existence something new and unique, not made of matter already existing, but newly created using God’s power. Strongs defines it as a primitive root; **“(absolutely) to create”** while **“asah”** is forming the new item out of *EXISTING* matter.

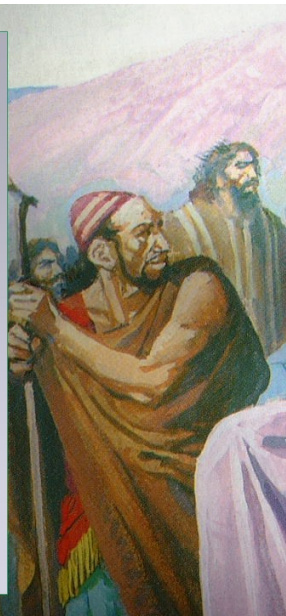
The Hebrew word **“bara”** has a fuller meaning in the context of God creating, for it not only denotes what is original and pristine, but freshly created in the sense of coming from God’s power as compared to **“made”** from matter already created. There is a distinct difference between God

Exo. 31:16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, ...[17] **It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made [“asah”] heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.**

–*“asah” is linked with making things out of that already EXISTING. “Bara” describes that new, unique, not matter already existing but created from God’s power.*

• *“Asah” in Ex.31:16 describes the 7 day creation while “bara” in Gen.1:1 describes the beginning when God created the heavens and earth.*

• *Does this distinction hold in all of Genesis chapter 1?*



creating as when He in the beginning **“created the heavens and earth”** from His energy, and the angels *making* the atmosphere so the sun, moon and stars could be seen and used for seasons, days and years.

God employed His angels when He **“made heaven”**

(*firmament, atmosphere*) on day two and **“earth”** (*dry land*) to appear on day three.

(*Second day*) **Genesis1:6** **And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.** (*Therefore the firmament of heaven is the atmosphere around the earth, since waters are above it. See also v.20.*)

This distinction is important in interpreting Exo.31:17, for **“asah”** (*made*) describes the 7 day creation, while **“bara”** Gen.1:1 describes the beginning when God’s power created the heaven and the earth, and then His angels used the material created to carry out His bidding.

Exo 31:17 **It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made (asah) heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.**

“The LORD made heaven (*firmament*) and earth” (*dry land*) during the seven day creation.

Genesis 2 shows that when the creation was finished, on the seventh day God ended his work both of creating and making our world.

Gen 2:1 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

Gen 2:2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made (*asah*); and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had *made* (*asah*).

Gen 2:3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created (*bara*) and made (*asah*).

We read in the gospel of John that we must worship God in **“spirit and in truth”**.

John 4:23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. ²⁴ God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

The message of the Bible is that Truth is extremely important. The truth about who God is, how He ought to be worshipped, and His plans for our future have been misinterpreted in the past, causing Divine Truth to be corrupted. These false interpretations may cause some to choose to be agnostic or atheistic. Another reason for disbelief is that some do not wish to be responsible to a Creator.

Robert Roberts in 1876 in *The Christadelphian Magazine* p.157 wrote:

“Revelation does not give a scientific cosmology”, meaning “scientific teaching does not come within the province of revelation.” Later on P.157 he wrote in connection with Gen.1:1 **“but the myriads of ages may have intervened between that beginning and the creation of man”**.

The purpose of the Bible is not to give a detailed, scientifically rigorous explanation of how God created our world or a detailed record of every historical event that ever occurred. We are told just what God wants us to know. What we are told is designed to build faith (Rom. 3:28) and prepare people to be kings and priests (Rev. 5:10) in the future kingdom. We pray for the establishment of the kingdom in the Lord’s Prayer (Mt.6:10),

Summary and Additional Points:

- **“Created”** is the Hebrew word **“bara”** which describes the creation of what is new and unique, *NOT MATTER ALREADY EXISTING* but which is newly created using God’s power, while **“asah”** is making the new item out of *EXISTING* matter already created by God’s power.
- A possible **time gap** is in Gen.1:2.

Genesis 1:1 In the **beginning** (note no time given) **God created the heaven and the earth.** ² **And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep.** (Many see a gap in time of unknown length before the next sentence.) **And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters** (about six thousand years ago).

- The following illustration shows a time gap followed by the days of our creation:

The order of Creation as given by the Creator himself in Genesis chapter One

What is different with this interpretation of Gen.1?

From a Christadelphin book entitled: God's 7000 year plan with the earth by Ray Smith

What is significant is that this understanding of Genesis 1:1-2 does not limit the time when the heaven and the earth came into existence.

- Genesis 1 does not say God created the sun, moon and stars on the 4th day. It says He made two great lights in the “firmament of heaven” which is the atmosphere around the earth and not where the sun, moon and stars are.
- The meaning of “firmament of heaven” is determined by Gen. 1:7,20. Verse 7 says there is water above the firmament, which cannot apply to outer space, and v.20 says birds fly in the firmament which can only be the earth’s atmosphere and not outer space.

The New Testament helps in interpreting the creation as seen in Rm.1:20.

Rm.1:20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

Romans 1:20 explains that the things we can’t see (*for example we can’t see God but we believe there is a God*) can be understood by the things we can see. Knowing the speed of light, we conclude that the light we see from distant stars must have been traveling to reach us here on earth for millions of years.

BUT COULDN'T ALMIGHTY GOD HAVE CREATED THE LIGHT BETWEEN THE STARS? -- FOR HIS POWER IS UNLIMITED



IT UNDERMINES ROM. 1:20 “BEING UNDERSTOOD BY THE THINGS THAT ARE MADE” PLUS REQUIRES BLIND FAITH WHICH IS NOT THE TYPE OF FAITH GOD REQUIRES I.E. HUGE DISTANCES REQUIRE LONG TIME PERIODS TO SEE THE LIGHT FROM THE STARS. HENCE 6000 YEARS IS RIDICULOUS FOR MOST SCIENTISTS.

There are at least two ways the distance of the planets and stars are calculated. One is using trigonometry and measuring the parallax angle. Another is measuring the brightness level of the light coming from these celestial bodies.

Why most scientists do not accept the Bible!

THE ANDROMEDA GALAXY
2.5 MILLION LIGHT YEARS AWAY
therefore to see this galaxy it must have existed at least 2.5 million years ago.

(SPEED)(TIME) = DISTANCE

Since the rate (speed) of light is a constant, this formula requires long times for huge distances.

How do we calculate the distance of the stars in determining the time?

Mankind is responsible both from the Bible and from our natural world to see there is a God. Living in our modern age, education brings knowledge of the world and laws like the speed of light, gravity and thermodynamics which all exist and govern the natural world. From Romans 1:20, mankind is responsible to see that the evidence from the universe supports a designer and couldn't have come by chance. There is a God!

Careful reading of Genesis shows that the age of the universe is not given, and the seven day creation does not conflict with the natural world, that the light from distant stars has been traveling our way for millions of years. The text of Genesis is written to allow the interpretation that God created the universe in the beginning with no indication when that beginning was.

As to the seven day creation it was about six thousand years age and can be worked out from Bible genealogies. The genealogy in Genesis chapter 5 is a good example to how this is done.

Genesis 5:5-17 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died. ⁶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos: ⁷ And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: ⁸ And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died. ⁹ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: ¹⁰ And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: ¹¹ And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died. ¹² And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel: ¹³ And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters: ¹⁴ And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died. ¹⁵ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared: ¹⁶ And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters: ¹⁷ And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

The creation record confirms there is a God and therefore mankind is without excuse. God requires faith based on the evidence in the Bible plus the natural world in seeing the “**things that are made**” in Rom.1:20. Both sources are required in our modern age in correctly interpreting. Both are required to grow in faith and be “**justified**” which is critical for salvation.

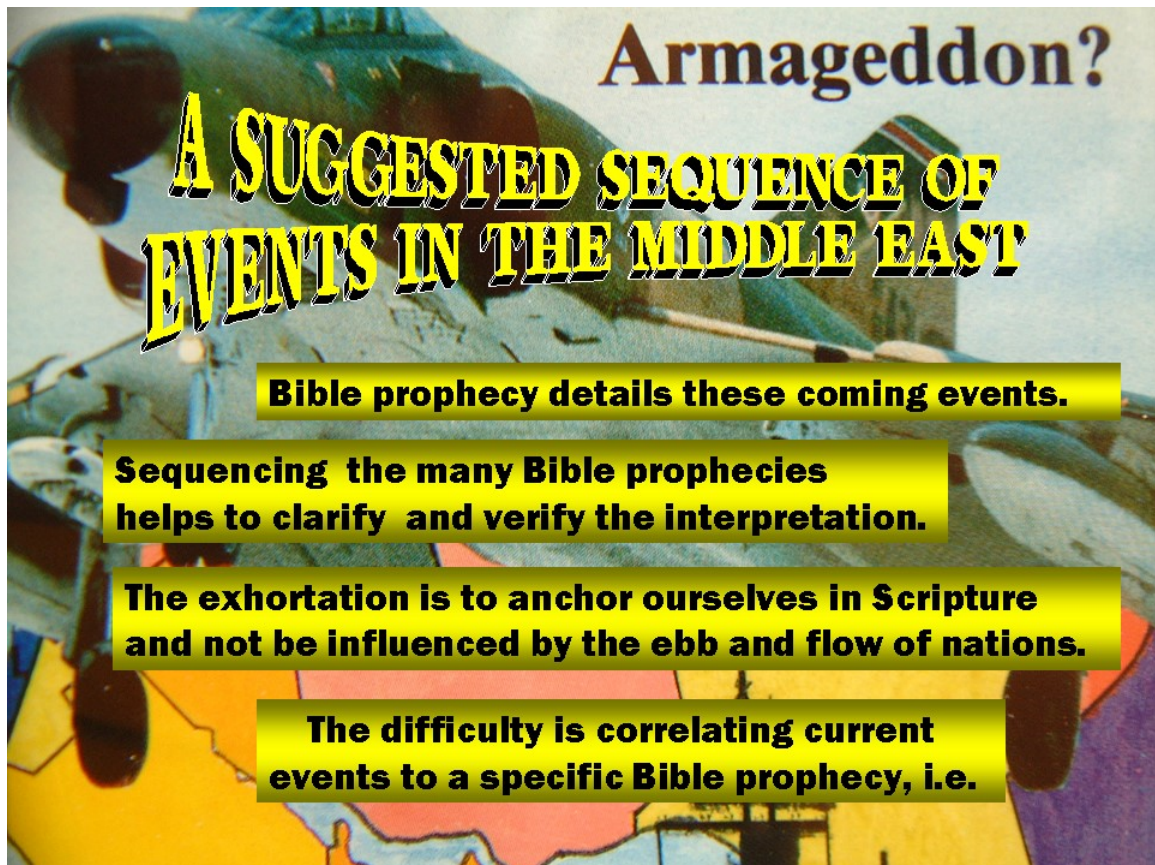
- **Hebrews11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.**
- **Romans3:28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified (*accounted righteous*) by faith without the deeds of the law.**

Section B: Sequencing Events to Come

[Specifically, from the return of Christ up to the Millennium]

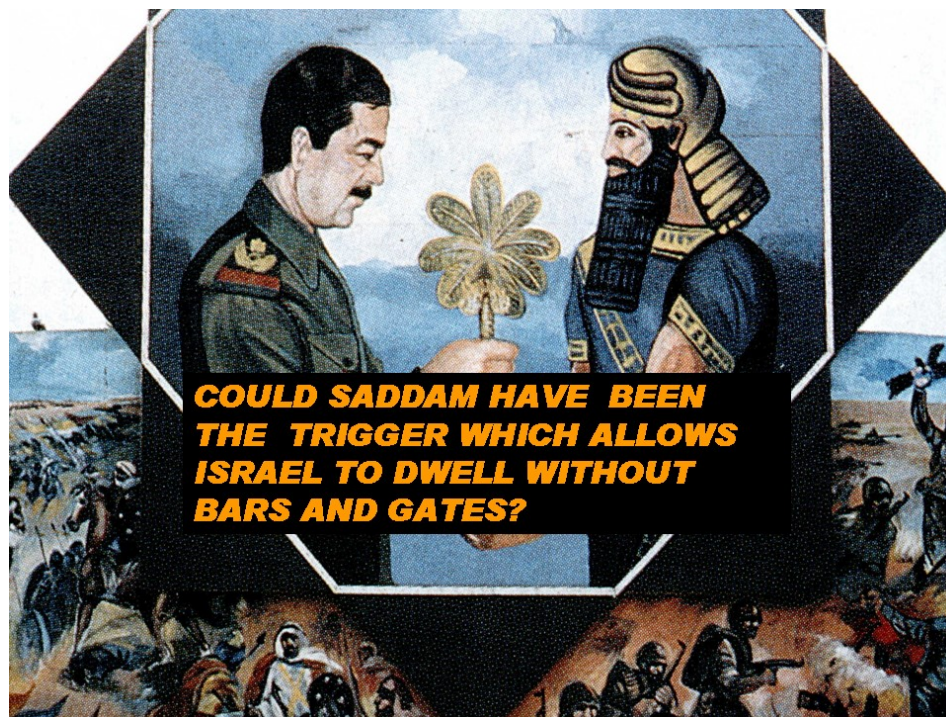
The following is a ten-part consideration of prophecies that relate to latter day events such as Jesus' return as a thief, the resurrection and judgment, Armageddon, the gospel preached to the world led by the apostle John and the resistance that follows; all of which lead up to the "**great and terrible day of the Lord**" and the establishment of the Kingdom of God on earth.

Why study the prophecies of events following Jesus' return as a thief? Jesus warns us to keep alert and watching. Understanding Bible prophecies of future events gives us hope, because we see current events unfolding that indicate the nearness of the fulfillment of these prophecies. Although it is exciting to see the future, we must remember the warning that we don't know the exact day or hour of Jesus' return.



Students of Bible prophecy eagerly try to connect current events to specific prophecies; however, it can be all too easy to jump to false conclusions. In the 1940's at the time Hitler was a threat, some believers wondered if he might be the leader of the northern confederacy identified in Ezekiel 38 which would attack Israel. However, Hitler's ambitions came to an end.

A more recent example is the Gulf wars. War in the Middle East always leads to speculation that Jesus is about to return. In this case, many wondered if Iraq is the latter-day Assyrian. The war ended with disappointing results as far as fulfilling an end-times prophecy. In retrospect, we can see that events are on-going as God prepares the Middle East for Christ's return. What did the Gulf wars accomplish? The prophecy in Isa. 13:19-21 that Babylon will never be rebuilt was at risk of being falsified since Saddam Hussein had the dream of rebuilding the ruins of Babylon into a tourist destination and promoting himself as a modern-day Babylonian emperor like Nebuchadnezzar.



The Gulf wars brought his plans to a halt. As we see events unfolding in the Middle East, speculations that Christ's return is imminent excite us and cause our hopes to rise. We need to be

cautious, remembering God has his own timeline, of which our understanding is limited, and also God "**changeth the times and seasons**" (Dan.2:21).

It can be helpful in our study of the prophecies of the future to attempt to arrange the prophecies in a logical order. The following is a proposed sequence of future events gathered from prophecies found all over the Bible. We will consider each one in order:



- 1. Jesus' returns as a thief, Rev. 16:15.**
- 2. Resurrection & Judgment, Dan. 12:2.**
- 3. Marriage of Christ/Saints, Rev. 19:7-9.**
- 4. Armageddon, Eze. 38-39:16; Rev. 16:16.**
- 5. Jesus on David's throne, Luke 1:32.**
 - **Ezekiel's temple being built, Ez.40-44.**
*** The tree (= the image, Babylon the Great begins to stand all together, Psa.48:2-4.)**
- 6. Gospel preached to the world, Rev. 14:6.**
- 7. The image now all together sees Jesus as the Antichrist 2Th.2:11;Psa.2:2; 83:3,6**
- 8. Supper of the Great God, Rev19:17; Eze39:17**
- 9. Image - Babylon the Great eaten by the nations ("fowls") with Christ, Rev.19:21.**
- 10. Millennium, Rev. 20:6.**

Note that a slightly different order is possible: Item #3 may be the espousal and the marriage may be item #6.

#1 in Sequence: – Jesus returns as a thief. (Rev. 16:15)

Jesus' return to the earth will parallel his ascension in Acts 1:10-11 which only his close friends witnessed.

- **Acts1:10-11 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; ¹¹ Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.**

The angels told the disciples who witnessed Jesus' ascension that his return will be **"in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven."** The analogy of a **"thief"** best describes this type of return since a thief enters when no one is looking because he does not want to be seen.

There is a reason this return is not for public eyes. Only few will witness this return. Those few are the responsible, that is, knowledgeable righteous and wicked, dead or alive. The responsible dead will be raised and judged, and also those living who are responsible are judged; only these will know Jesus has returned. The majority of the world will not be aware he has returned until later when Jesus Christ, accompanied by his resurrected immortalized Saints, dramatically shows himself at Armageddon.

WHY IS THE MANNER OF JESUS' RETURN SO IMPORTANT TODAY?

Acts 1:11 Which also said, **Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.**

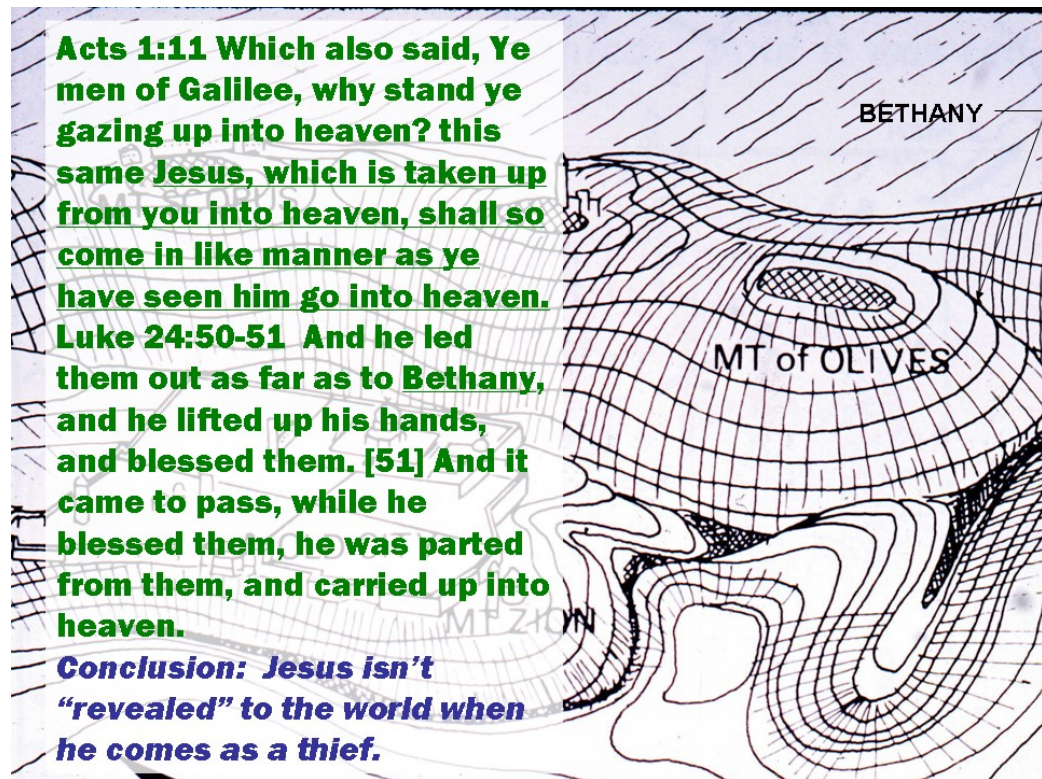
- *Because we need to know and be watching for Jesus is to return in the same manner --- ("lightning" Mt. 24:27 or a "thief" like Rev. 16:15?)*
- *"lightning" is dramatic at Armageddon, Zech 14:4. A "thief" is silent and unaware. . The world didn't see Jesus ascend to heaven nor will they see his return when he returns in "like manner" as he went to heaven.*

The **"thief"** aspect of Jesus' return from heaven when he gathers the living and dead for judgment will be sudden, unexpected and without fanfare, similar to the way Jesus went to heaven, out of the public eye.

The expression that he returns as a **"thief"** is repeated seven times in the New Testament. These warnings are for us, the responsible, so that we are watching and will not be caught by surprise. We must be ready and prepared to leave all behind for the coming of Jesus like a thief.

Supporting this understanding of Christ's initial appearance on earth when he returns as a thief is Rev.16:15, the final instance of the seven references that say that Jesus returns as a thief. Notice the next event that follows in Rev.16:16 is Armageddon, which establishes the order that events occur in the timeline, that Jesus' return as a "thief" precedes Armageddon.

- **Revelation 16:15** Behold, I come as a **thief**. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue **Armageddon**.



It is estimated that there will be 7 to 10 years between Rev.16:15 when Jesus returns as a thief and Rev.16:16 when Armageddon occurs. The timing comes in part from applying the day for a year principle to the seven days when Noah and his family waited in the ark before the flood came. The redeemed can be seen in type as being in the ark (*Christ, Psa.132:8*) seven years before the judgments of Armageddon when Jesus will be revealed to the whole world.

The question arises: Why is the manner of Jesus' return so important today? When analyzing world events in the light of Bible prophecy, we

need to know what signs to look for. Also, it is comforting to the righteous to expect that they will be delivered from the time of trouble coming after Jesus' return as a **"thief,"** when he judges and rewards the righteous, both dead and living, at his return. The righteous will be removed from the rest of the world that knows not God. Being righteous requires being knowledgeable, obedient, faithful and having worshiped God in **"spirit and in truth."**

- **John 4:23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.**
- **Matthew 25:20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.**
- **Matthew 25:24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: "And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, [there] thou hast [that is] thine.**

The exhortation for us is clear. We need to be working to serve our Lord, to grow in faith and develop the talents we have been given. We must not just bury our God-given talents like the unfaithful servant and please ourselves, but keep busy in our service to the Lord and work to increase what we have been given, all to the glory of God.

#2 in Sequence: – *Resurrection and Judgment (Dan 12:2)*

There are three categories of people with whom God deals differently with respect to resurrection and judgment.

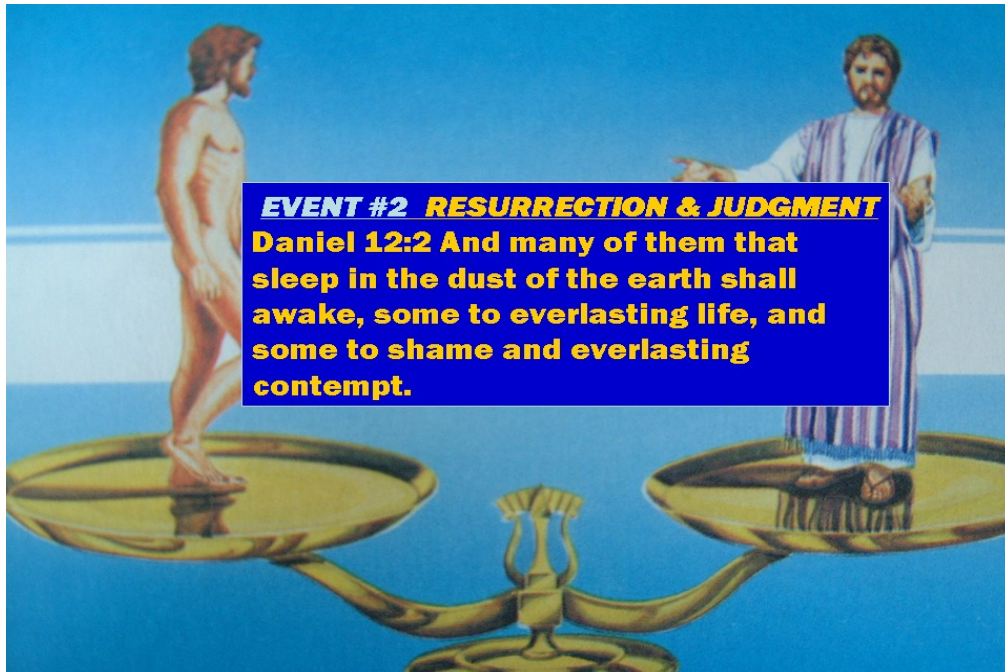
Daniel 12:2 shows who the three groups of people are:

1. Those who have no understanding of God and who, like the animals, are not responsible for judgment, Psa.49:14-20.
 - **Psalm 49:20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.**

2. Those who are among the “**many**” (Daniel 12:2) who will be raised but are judged to have been unfaithful and unjust.
 - **Acts 24:15** And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.
3. Those who will be raised and declared faithful and “**just.**” These will be rewarded and given immortality, Heb.11:13,39,40.
 - **Hebrews11:13** These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.
 - **Hebrews11:39** And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: ⁴⁰ God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

Looking at the text in Daniel 12, we see from the word “**many,**” or “**multitudes**” in the (NIV), that not everyone who has ever died will be raised from the dead, although a very large number of people will be raised. “**Many**” does not mean “everyone.”

- **Daniel12:2 (NIV) “Multitudes <7227> who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake: some to everlasting (LXX is aion, an age) life, others to shame and everlasting contempt.”**
- **Daniel12:2 And many <7227> of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, Some to everlasting life, Some to shame and everlasting contempt. (NKJV)**
- *7227 rab AV - many 190, great 118, much 36, captain 24, more 12, long 10, enough 9, multitude 7, mighty 5, greater 4, greatly 3, misc 40; 458*



Opportunity, understanding and being called to respond to God's gracious plan of salvation make one responsible to resurrection and judgment. Some are rewarded with immortality. Rev. 17:14 shows that those with Jesus at the end are "**called**", and "**chosen**," and "**faithful**."

- **Rev. 17:14 ...The Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.**

The timing of the resurrection and judgment of the responsible faithful (*which includes both dead and alive when Jesus returns*) is "**at his appearing**" when Jesus first descends from heaven and comes as a thief and raises the dead:

- **1Thess. 4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the arch-angel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.**
- **17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord ...**
- **2 Tim. 4:1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick (*living*) and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom.**

As mentioned on p. 57, the time between Jesus' return as a **"thief"** and **"Armageddon"** is thought to be at least seven years, based on the seven days that Noah and his family were in the ark of safety before the flood came, using the *"day for a year principle."*

- **Genesis 7:9** There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.
¹⁰ **And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.**

1 Thessalonians 4:15 says those who are alive when Jesus returns as a thief will not precede those responsible who previously have died.

- **1 Thes. 4:15** For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent <5348> them which are asleep.
 - "5348 phthano {fthan'-o} apparently a primary verb; TDNT - 9:88, 1258; v AV - come 4, already attain 1, attain 1, prevent 1; 7 (1) to come before, precede, anticipate."

The dead **"precede"** those who are alive. Both groups will be judged. Those found faithful will be delivered from a time of trouble leading up to Armageddon when men's hearts will fail for fear from seeing the troubles coming, and those who are found unfaithful will not be delivered.

- **Luke 21:25** And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; ²⁶ **Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven** (*political ruling powers*) **shall be shaken.**

It is uncertain what length of time may be required for the judgment seat of Christ to take place. We know that the concept of **"time"** with God is different from our sense of time, as seen in 2Pet. 3:8.

- **2 Peter 3:8** But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, **that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.**

It will be extremely sad for those who are judged unfaithful, as Luke 13:28 tells us:

- **Luke 13:28** There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

Jesus told the high priest Caiaphas that he will see Jesus “coming in the clouds of heaven,” and, although we are not the judge, it seems clear that Caiaphas will be judged and found wanting. Jesus’ reference to “clouds” comes from Daniel 7:13, “one like the son of man came with the clouds of heaven,” which symbolizes the resurrected glorified saints coming with the Lord Jesus after being gathered at his return. Caiaphas will be alive when Jesus manifests himself with his saints at Armageddon. It will be tragic for Caiaphas to see Jesus sitting on the right hand of power but find himself to be among those doomed to “weeping and gnashing of teeth” after seeing what they could have had if they had chosen to believe.

- **Matthew 26:64** Jesus saith unto him (*Caiaphas*), Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. (*This event occurs at the time when Jesus is revealed to the world at Armageddon with his saints.*)

JESUS' RETURN AS THE RISING SUN!

- **Malachi 4:2** But unto you that fear my name shall the **Sun of righteousness** arise with healing in his wings;...
- **Psalm 110:3** Thy people (the ecclesia) shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the **dew of thy youth**.




Shadows, Types, Similitudes

There are many beautiful descriptions of the resurrection in Scripture. **“Dew”** in Bible symbolism is descriptive of the resurrected saints caught up into the air, forming clouds. Dew on the natural level comes from water which evaporates and ascends, forming fog or clouds when the water vapor gains elevation. Sometimes there is rain, and other times the fog condenses on vegetation, coating it with moisture which we call dew. Clouds in scripture are a symbol of a multitude of people and can symbolize the saints with Jesus Christ. The immortalized saints are represented as clouds which will appear at Armageddon having **“power and great glory.”**

- **Matthew 24:30** And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man (*Jesus*) coming in the clouds (*saints*) of heaven with **power and great glory.**

**BIBLE INSIGHTS INTO
THE RESURRECTION ITSELF**



Isaiah 26:19 *Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body (ecclesia) shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.*

•We will be caught up in clouds if we share the spiritual characteristics of dewdrops.

(INSIGHTS INTO THE RESURRECTION ITSELF)



They are like precious jewels.

Mal 3:17

And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels;

The analogy extends because when the **“sun of righteousness”** reflects off the dew, the dewdrops sparkle in the sunlight, just as the resurrected saints sparkle like precious **“jewels.”**

- **Mal. 3:17** And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels;
- **Zechariah 9:16** And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.
- **Exodus 28:29** And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

#3 in Sequence: – *Engagement of Christ and the Ecclesia* (Rev. 19:7-9)

Once the “dew” is come, that is, the saints are resurrected and blessed with immortality, there is a wonderful period of gladness and rejoicing. Some see it as a period of engagement (espousal) which culminates in the saints being united at that time in marriage (Rev.19:7-8) with the Lord Jesus Christ.

- **Revelation19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. ⁸ And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. ⁹ And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.**

Others envision the marriage occurring later, after Armageddon because of Jesus’ parable in Matt. 22: 2-14. The parable suggests that those “**called to the marriage supper**” of the “**king**” would be invited to come after Armageddon when the gospel goes out to the world and invitations would go forth to the highways and byways of the world.

- **Matthew22:2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, ³ And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.**
- **Mt.22:9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.**

If the espousal is before and the marriage after Armageddon, this marriage will be a very happy time for Jesus and the saints. If the marriage occurs before Armageddon, in contrast, there will be hostility among the nations in the world, and all those not called to the judgment will be facing a time of trouble with “**men’s hearts filled with fear**”, Luke 21:26; Isaiah 17 and Obadiah 1:18-21.

- **Luke21:26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.**

#4 in Sequence: –*Armageddon (Eze. 38–39:16)*

Armageddon, refers to a conflict between a confederacy of nations led by Russia as described in Ezekiel 38 and 39, and Israel. Gog from the land of Magog is the leader, a people which the historian Josephus identifies as the Scythians, who inhabited areas in present-day Russia. The ancient Greek historian Herodotus showed their location on his map (page 92). This connection is covered in more detail in Section “C” pages 88-103.

The Russian confederacy will overwhelm, surprise and destroy Israel, after which it will establish its headquarters in Jerusalem and enslave and exile those not killed.

- **Daniel11:45 And he (*Gog leader of the Russian confederacy*) shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas (*Mediterranean and the Dead Sea*) in the glorious holy mountain (*Mt. Zion in Jerusalem*); yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.**

Jerusalem is where Gog and the Russian confederacy are confronted by Jesus and the saints, and Gog’s army becomes a “**heap of sheaves**” who, being “**judged**” by Jesus and his saints, are buried in the “**valley**” of Hamongog.” This description fits the Hebrew meaning of the word Armageddon, only mentioned once in the Bible in Rev. 16:16. It is a battleground as Rev. 16:14 says, where the world will be gathered “**to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.**” Armageddon, “**Armah-gay-duwn,**” means “*Heap of sheaves in the valley of judgment.*”

- 6194 “*aremah*” AV - heap 8, heap of corn 1, sheaves 1
 - 1516 *gay'* {*gah'-ee*} AV - valley 60, a steep valley, gorge
 - 1777 “*duwn*”; AV - judge 18, misc. 6; 2
- **Ezekiel 39:11 And it shall come to pass in that day (*after Armageddon*), that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea (*Dead Sea*): and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there**

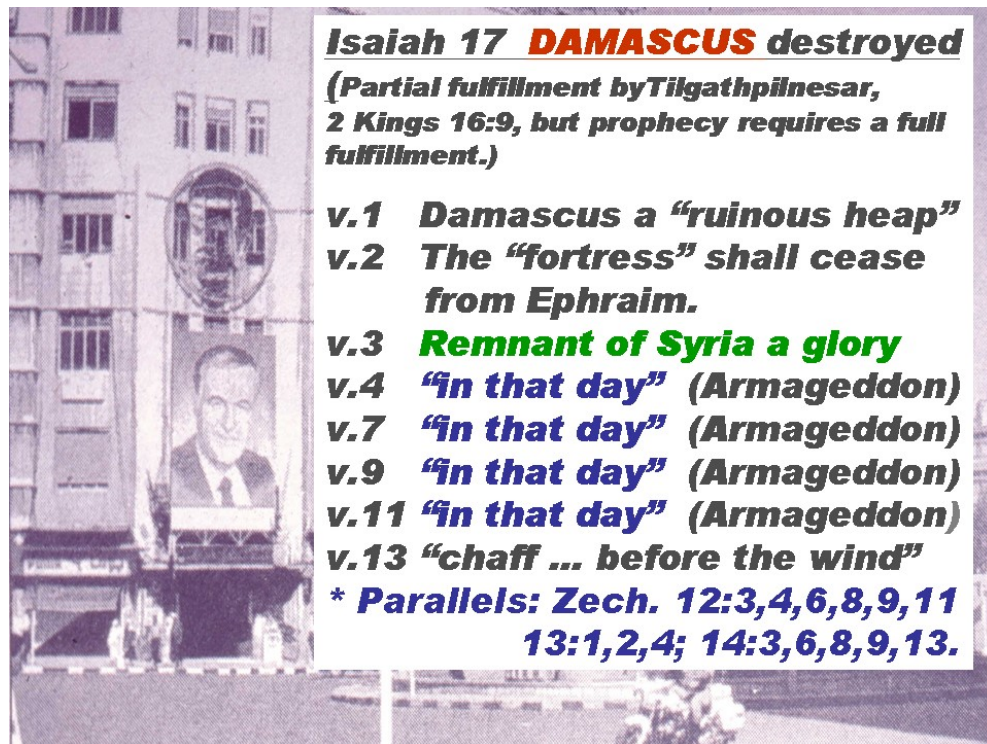
shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog.

Armageddon is described further in Zechariah 14 and Joel 2:1-10, 20. (See the Timeline Expansion, section C pages 88-103.)

- **Zech 14:3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations (*Russian confederacy*), as when he fought in the day of battle. ⁴ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east ...**
- **Joel 2:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD (*Armageddon*) cometh, for it is nigh at hand; **2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.****
- **Joel 2:20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army (*Russian confederacy*), and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea (*Dead Sea*) and his hinder part toward the utmost sea (*Mediterranean*), and his stink (*Eze.39:11*) shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.**
- **Obadiah 18-21 And the house of Jacob (*Israel after Armageddon*) shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it. ¹⁹ And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead. ²⁰ And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south. ²¹ And saviours (*Christ and saints*) shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.**

The actions of the “**captivity**” (underlined above in v. 20) can be understood by reference to Joel 3:2-7 when these surrounding peoples repeat the pattern of their predations from the past when they join with attackers who invade Israel, but, unlike the past, those taken captive will return and “**possess**” the noted lands.

The prophecy of Isaiah 17 when Damascus will be laid a “**ruinous heap**” gives further details of events at the time of Armageddon.

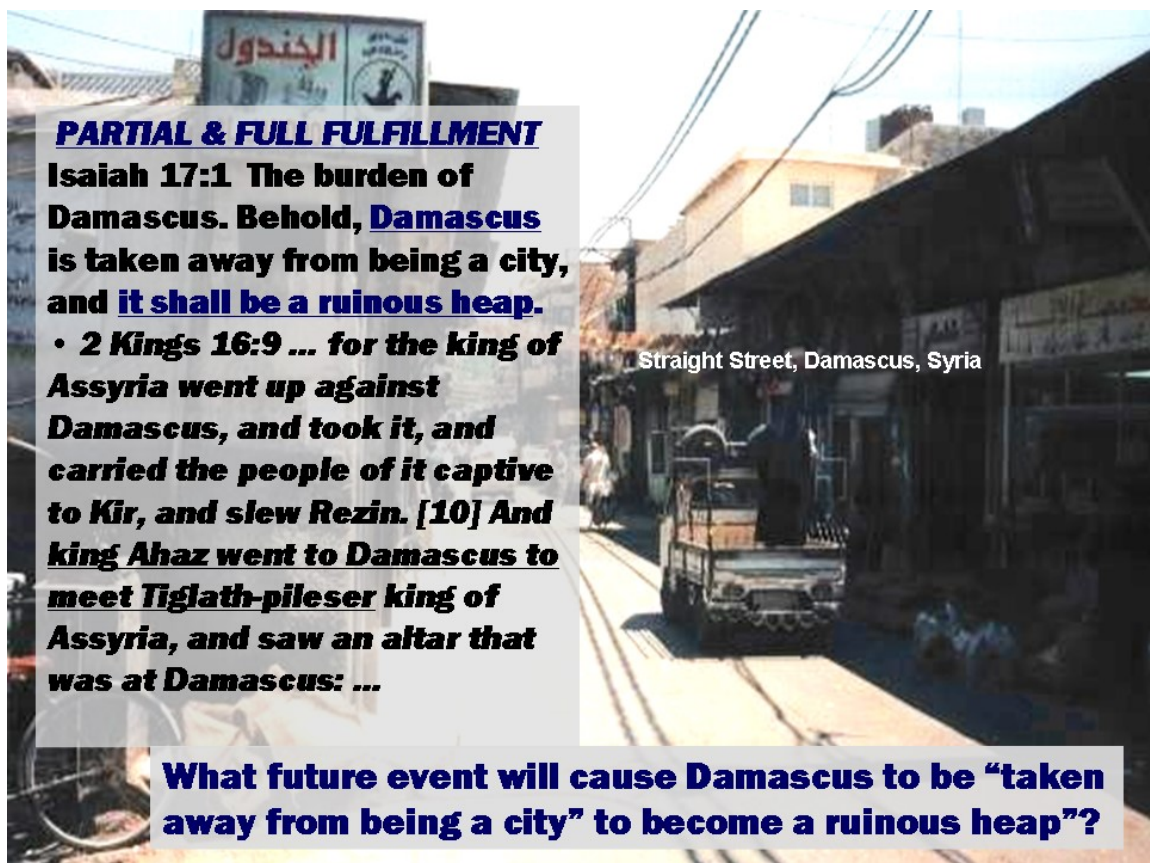


Isaiah 17 predicts that this oldest of cities, Damascus, will be destroyed. The last part of verse 3 foretells the role of Syria in the Millennial Kingdom Age when Syria will have a “**remnant.**”

- **Isaiah 17:3 ... and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.**

Isaiah 17:4-14 provides a description of the condition of Israel at that time. After Damascus is destroyed to a ruinous heap, the Russian confederacy will move on to deal with Israel, (See section “C” pages 88-103 regarding Ezekiel 38).

- **Isaiah 17:4** And in that day (*Armageddon*) it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. ⁵ And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn (*“Aremah” = heap of sheaves*).
- **Isaiah 17:13** The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind. ¹⁴ And behold at eveningtide trouble; and before the morning he (*Russian confederacy*) is not. This is the portion of them (*includes Syria*) that spoil us (*Israel*), and the lot of them (*surrounding nations*) that rob us.



The trigger to this future full fulfillment when Damascus will become a “ruinous heap” (see pages 67-68) as “in that day” (*Armageddon, Isa.17:4-11*), finishes in Isa.17:14 with the destruction of the Russian confederacy which

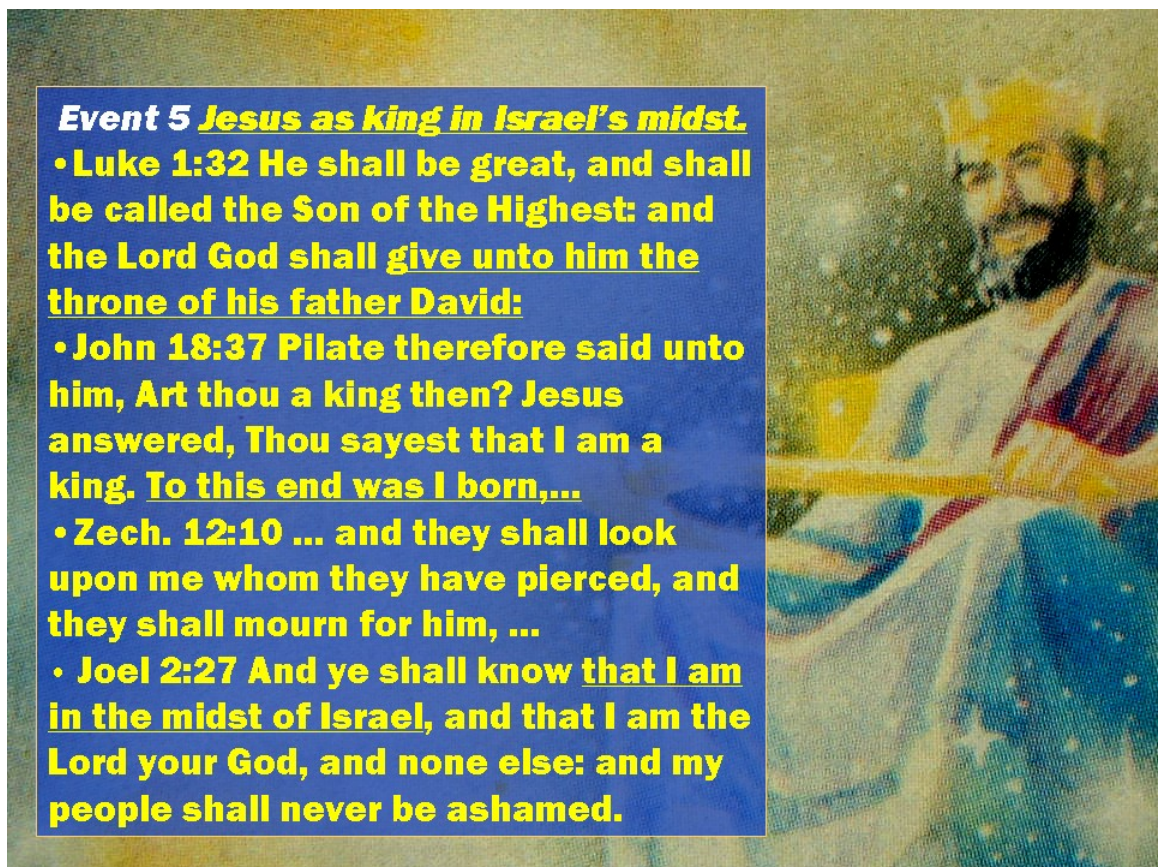
will destroy the modern nation of Israel and set its headquarters in Jerusalem, Dan.11:45.

- **Daniel 11:45** And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

#5 in Sequence: – *Jesus on David’s throne (Luke 1:32)*

At Jesus’ birth (*Lk.1:32*), pronouncements were made that he would be king and inherit the **“throne of his father David,”** and Jesus tells Pilate **“to this end was I born”** (*Jn.18:37*). What Israel didn’t appreciate then, but will in the future upon Jesus’ return, is that the cross must come before the crown. (*“They will look upon me whom they have pierced.” Zech.12:10*)

All will greatly change for Israel when the nations accept Jesus as the Messiah, the Great King who is **“reigning in the midst”** (*Joel 2:27*) of Israel over the whole house of a restored Israel.



These events will happen after the Russian confederacy is defeated by Jesus and his saints:

- **Joel 2:20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army, (*Russian confederacy*) ... **21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things. ²² Be not afraid, ye beasts (*Nations that accept Jesus*) of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree (*Israel*) beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.****
- **Joel2:23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, (*Judah*) and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain (*symbol of God's word in abundance*) in the first month.**

Jesus will be seen as Messiah by Judah first, as described by the prophet Zechariah.

- **Zechariah12:7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah.**

Judah (*nation of Israel today*) in the near future will finally, after Armageddon, recognize Jesus as the one they crucified, and they will realize their error and mourn.

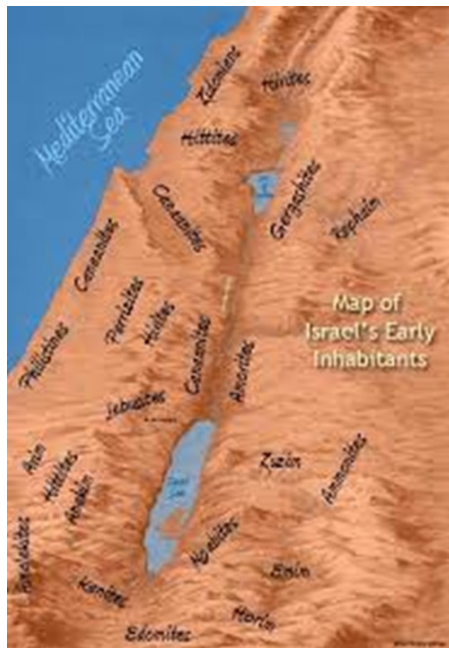
- **Zechariah12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me (*Jesus*) whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.**
- **Zechariah13:6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.**

Judah will understand the accomplishment of Jesus and why he was **“wounded for our transgressions” Isa.53:4-6.**

- **Isaiah53:4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. ⁵ But he was wounded for our transgressions, (*Jesus didn't sin, though he was tried in all points, and if it hadn't been because we need redemption from our sins, God would have saved Jesus another way*) **he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. ⁶ All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.** (*Since the iniquity of us all was laid on him, Jesus is therefore able to represent all of mankind, bringing forgiveness of sin to all.*)**

Nations surrounding Israel to be judged:

Russia and its confederacy will not be the only nations judged, for the nations surrounding Israel will also be judged, particularly those who will take advantage of Israel's calamity as they did in the past when Babylon came against Jerusalem.



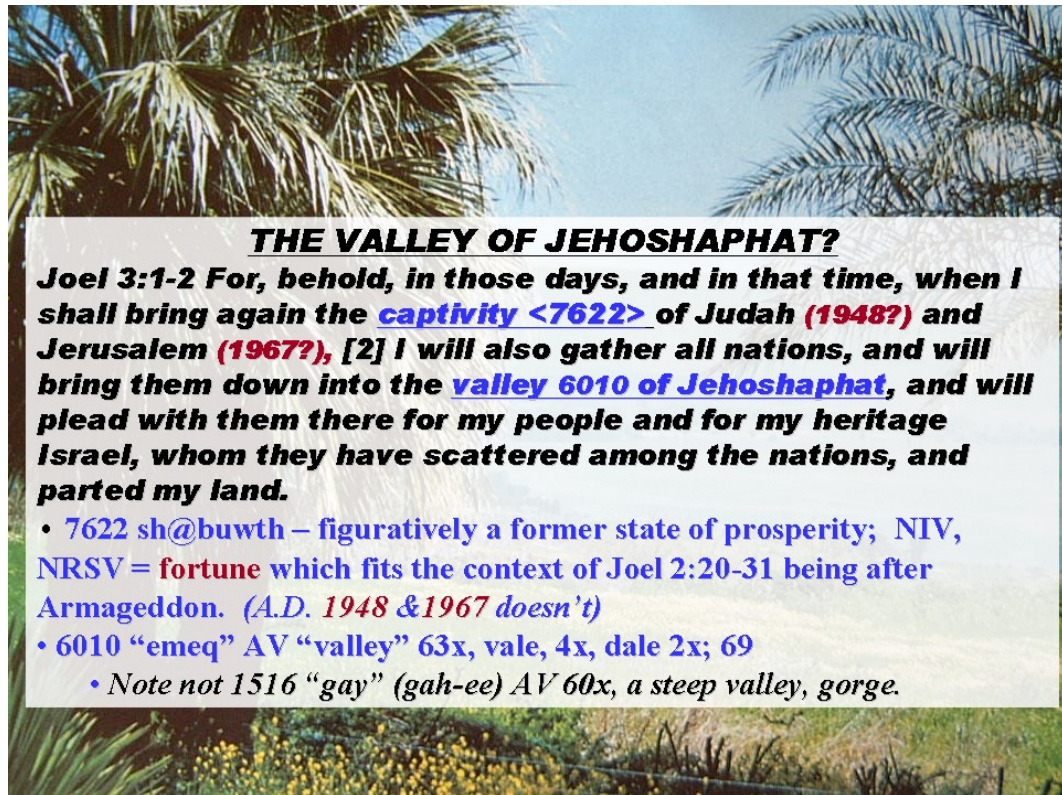
Obadiah 1:17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. 18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it. 19 And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the plain the Philistines; and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead. 20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

The context also has a future echo, for in Obadiah there is deliverance **“upon mount Zion”** and the **“house of Jacob”** (*Israel*) possesses their inheritance, including v.20, that of the **“Canaanites even unto Zarephath,”** which is north of Tyre. The prophecy of Obadiah speaks of

judgment against the surrounding nations for their role in spoiling Israel, and how that God using a restored Israel would judge them.

Obadiah 1:19 says **“the mount of Esau”** (*Edom*) will be a possession of Israel because of their hatred for Israel throughout their history (*Eze. 35:5-7*). Their hatred and exploitation of Israel when Israel was attacked is seen in Psa. 137:7. This pattern repeats at Armageddon, and these surrounding nations will be judged for their actions.

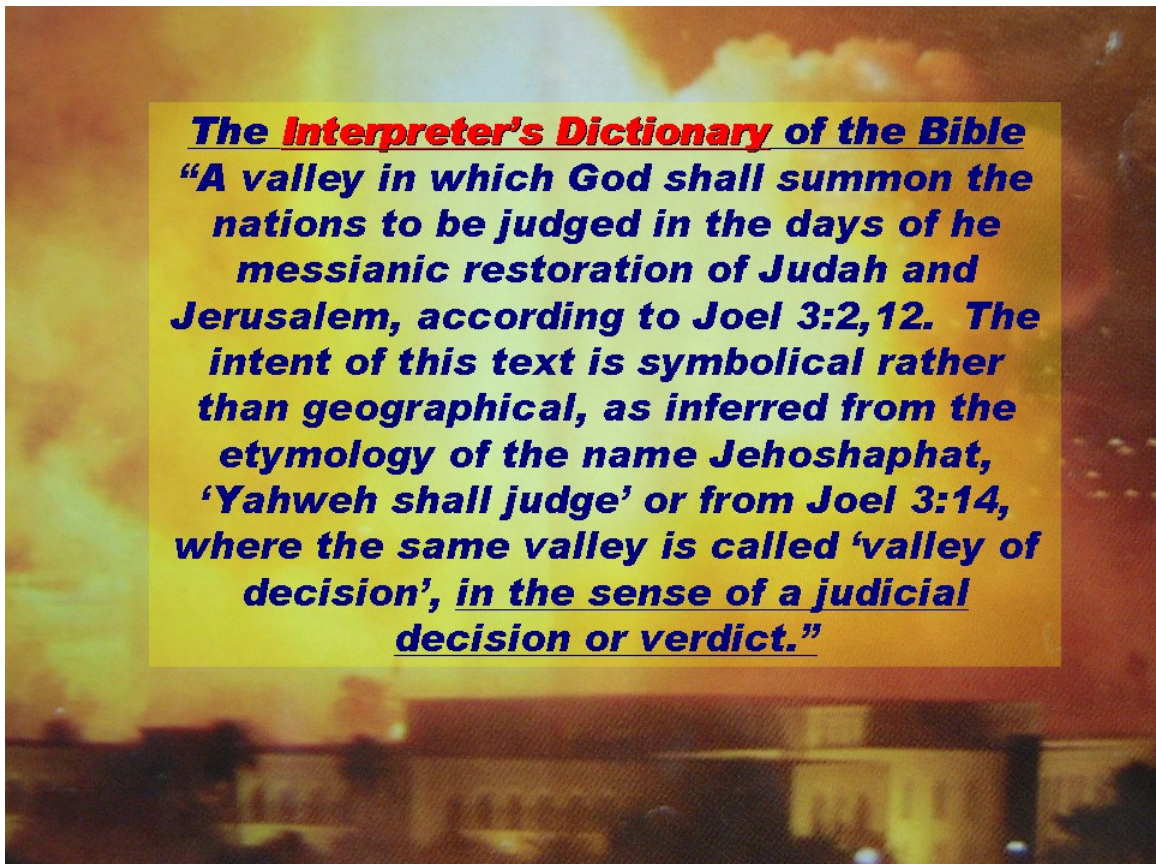
- **Ezekiel 35:5** Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end: ⁶ Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood.



The context of Joel chapter 3 is after the **“Northern Army”** in Joel 2:20 has been destroyed and the fortunes of Israel have been greatly improved because Jesus, the **“great king,”** has set himself up as king, first over Israel, and gradually over the whole world.

- **Joel2:20** But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.
- **Psalm48:2** Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north (therefore after Zec.14:4), the city of the great King (Jesus).

These events happen after Armageddon, for mount Zion is described as visible on the sides of the north, and today Mt. Zion has no northern side. It is thought that the earthquake in Zech. 14:4 will split the Mount of Olives into two parts and elevate Mt. Zion above the surrounding land on all sides. Regarding the significance of the valley of Jehoshaphat, the Interpreter's Dictionary has the following:



This interpretation of the “**valley of Jehoshaphat**” fits the context of Joel 3 and is supported by the Hebrew, for the word “**valley**” means a “broad valley” and **Jehoshaphat** means “Yahweh will judge.”

- **Joel 3:1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity (*fortunes*) of Judah and Jerusalem, (*therefore after Armageddon*) ² **I will also gather all nations (*parable of sheep and goats Mt.25:31-46*), and will bring them down into the valley (“*emec*” *broad valley*) of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. ³ And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink. ⁴ Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head;****

As noted, the surrounding neighboring nations again will exploit the destruction of Israel, echoing their past behavior at the time when Israel was destroyed by Babylon and later by Rome. There will be a national judgment which will center both on what these nations have done in the past and their recent actions surrounding Armageddon. This judgment after Armageddon will be accomplished when Jesus is king in Jerusalem and the nations are commanded to appear at the valley of Jehoshaphat.

#6 in Sequence: – *Gospel is preached to the world (Rev. 14:6)*

Once the nation of Israel recognizes Jesus, they will anoint Jesus as their king, and he will begin to exercise power over the nations of the world. A wonderful period of teaching the “**everlasting** (*166 aionios- age lasting Rev.14:6*) **gospel**” and building the temple described in Ezekiel chapters 40 - 44 will begin. This temple will surround the elevated Mt. Zion. Curiosity will cause the kings of the earth (Psa.48:2-4) to come, see and marvel at the temple being built, for it will be magnificent, with features like no other temple ever built, having a river of water flowing from it and a size of over one mile square.

- **Revelation 14:6** And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting (166 aionios from 165 aion) gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,
 - “aion” corresponds to “eon” describing the coming millennial kingdom age.

- **Psalm 48:2** Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, (shows this is after the earthquake in Zech 14:4) the city of the great King (Jesus). ³ **God is known in her palaces for a refuge.** ⁴ **For, lo, the kings** (fingers and toes of the image in Daniel 2) **were assembled, they passed by together.** ⁵ **They saw it** (the mile square temple, Eze. 42:16-20; 40:5) **and so they marveled; they were troubled** (because of the strong delusion, 2Thess. 2:11), **and hasted away.**
 - **2Thes. 2:11** And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

Reminder of the Sequence beginning with item #5 with Jesus on David's Throne.

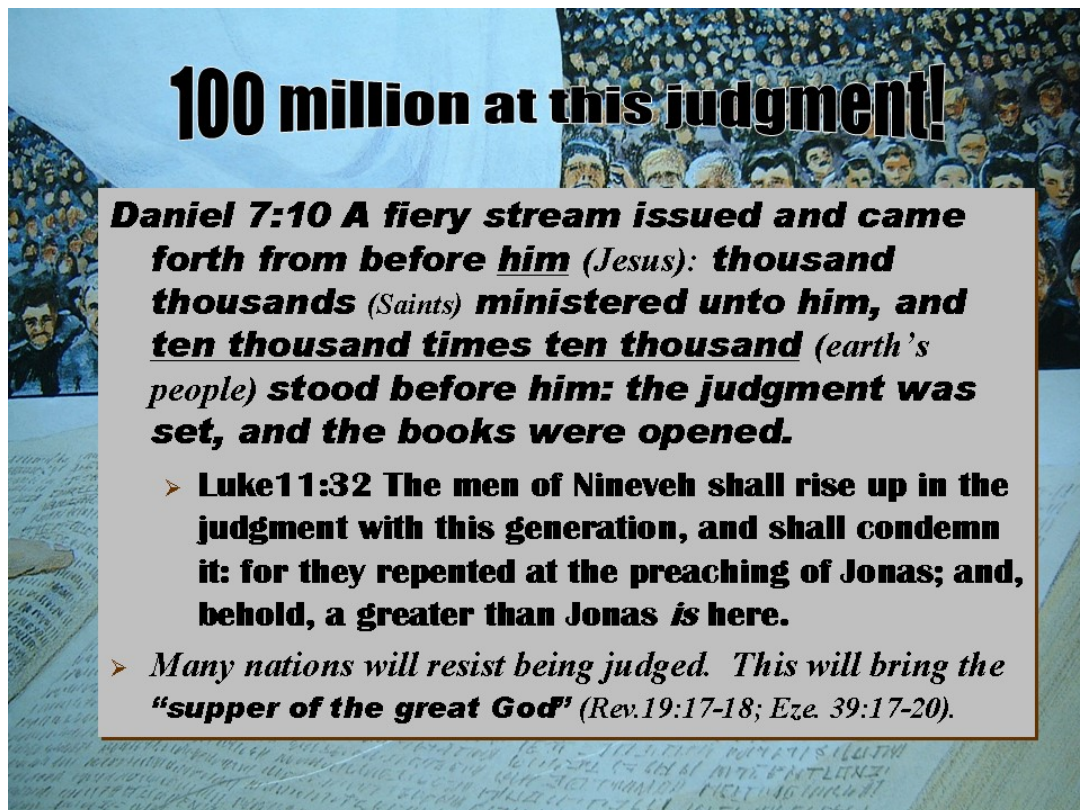


1. **Jesus' returns as a thief, Rev. 16:15.**
2. **Resurrection & Judgment, Dan. 12:2.**
3. **Marriage of Christ/Saints, Rev. 19:7-9.**
4. **Armageddon, Eze. 38-39:16; Rev. 16:16.**
5. **Jesus on David's throne, Luke 1:32.**
 - **Ezekiel's temple being built, Ez. 40-44**
 - **Daniel 7:10 judgment 100 million**
 - **Mt. 25:32 judgment of the nations**
6. **Gospel preached to the world, Rev. 14:6.**
7. **Jesus seen as the Antichrist Psa. 2:2; 83:3**
8. **Supper of the Great God, Rev 19:17; Eze 39:17**
9. **Image - Babylon the Great broken in pieces all "together" as one, Dan. 2:35**
10. **Millennium, Rev. 20:6.**

Numbers 5 and 6 in the sequence refer to when Mt. Zion is greatly elevated by the earthquake in Zech 14:2,4 and is seen as a mountain from all sides including the north side, Psa.48:2.

- **Zechariah14:2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled ... V.4 And his feet (*Jesus and his saints*) shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be a very great valley*; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.**
- **Psalm48:2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.**

The “**great King**” is Jesus who will build the temple prophesied in Ezekel 40 - 44 which will surround Mt. Zion. Also, at this time, Jesus will judge both the people (*Dan.7:10*) and the nations, which is described in the parable where he divides the sheep from the goats (*Mt.25:31-46*).



100 million at this judgment!

Daniel 7:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him (*Jesus*): **thousand thousands (*Saints*) ministered unto him, and **ten thousand times ten thousand** (*earth's people*) stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.**

- **Luke11:32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.**
- **Many nations will resist being judged. This will bring the “supper of the great God”** (*Rev.19:17-18; Eze. 39:17-20*).

When the gospel has gone out to the whole world and the nations have had the opportunity to accept Jesus and his saints teaching the “**everlasting gospel**” (*Rev.14:6 The good news of the Millennial Age <eon> to come*), the “**kings of the earth**” will go to Jerusalem. They will marvel at seeing the temple but will be troubled and go away as noted in Psa.48:4-5.

Revelation14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting (166 *aionios*) gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

The “*Gospel preached to the world*” brings to remembrance the discussion at the beginning of this book regarding aged John imprisoned on the isle of Patmos who in the future would preach before peoples, nations, tongues, and kings, after being raised and made immortal, (Rev.10:11).

- **Revelation10:11 And he said unto me (*apostle John*), Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.**

To be able to embark on this preaching effort, (Rev.10:8-10) the apostle John must be raised from the dead, which will happen at the time when Jesus returns as a thief. After the battle of Armageddon when Jesus sits as king upon David’s throne, the apostle John will begin his preaching campaign telling the mortal people about the Millennial Age to come.

This message is characterized as “**sweet as honey,**” but will make the “**belly bitter,**” indicating that the preaching effort by John and the saints will not be welcomed by many of the mortal audience.

- **Revelation10:8-10 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. ⁹ And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. ¹⁰ And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.**

The good news of the Millennial Kingdom coming to pass should be “**sweet as honey**” to the recipients, however when the message is rejected, the belly will become “**bitter**” because of the resulting judgments, which come in the 7th vial, Rev.16:17-21 and are detailed in the seven Thunders. (See section “D” pages 192-209)

- **Revelation16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air (worldwide judgment); and there came a great voice out of the temple (glorified ecclesia) of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. ¹⁸ And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake (political order shaken), such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. ¹⁹ And the great city (Babylon the Great) was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his (God’s) wrath (is the “Great and dreadful day of the LORD,” Joel 2:31; Mal.4:5). ²⁰ And every island (independent nations) fled away, and the mountains (armies) were not found.**

In the “**sweet as honey**” part, Jesus will expand his control over the nations with great authority. He will use the power of the Holy Spirit to heal and proclaim the gospel throughout the world. After a very joyful time, the “**sweet as honey**” phase, then Jesus will also judge the earth’s people and the nations, commanding the nations to the valley of Jehoshaphat where they will be divided (Mt.25:31-32) between “**sheep**” and “**goats**” depending on how these nations have treated His people.

- **Matthew25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: ³² And before him shall be gathered all nations; and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: ³³ And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. ³⁴ Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ...**

- **Matthew 25:41** Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

The “goat” nations of the world will not be pleased at being so judged and will gather together and take “**counsel**” (Psa.2:2; 83:3) against Jesus (“**his anointed**”) (“**the great King**” Psa.48:2) reigning in Jerusalem.

- **Psalm 2:2** The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying, ³ Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

#7 in Sequence: – *The Image now all together sees Jesus as the Antichrist!*

The image in Daniel 2 will be made up of the territory of the nations under the Babylonian, Persian, Greek and Roman empires plus the nations today symbolized as the feet and toes of this image. This colossus is NOT the Goggian confederacy because Gog was destroyed under the 6th Vial at Armageddon. The 7th Vial will include a more extensive judgment encompassing many kingdoms of men, including both Moslem and Christian nations, and the judgments inflicted are worldwide.

The unification of nations opposing Christ happens because of the “**strong delusion**” (2Thes.2:11) caused by the “**false prophet**” (Rev. 19:20) which will influence many nations to believe “**a lie.**” What is the lie? – that Jesus is the incarnation of Satan called “*The Antichrist*”.

- **2Thessalonians 2:3** Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; ...11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

This “**strong delusion**” will cause many nations to unite together to form the image in Daniel 2 standing altogether in opposition to Jesus, for this image must come together in the latter days in order to fall together, Dan.2:34-35.

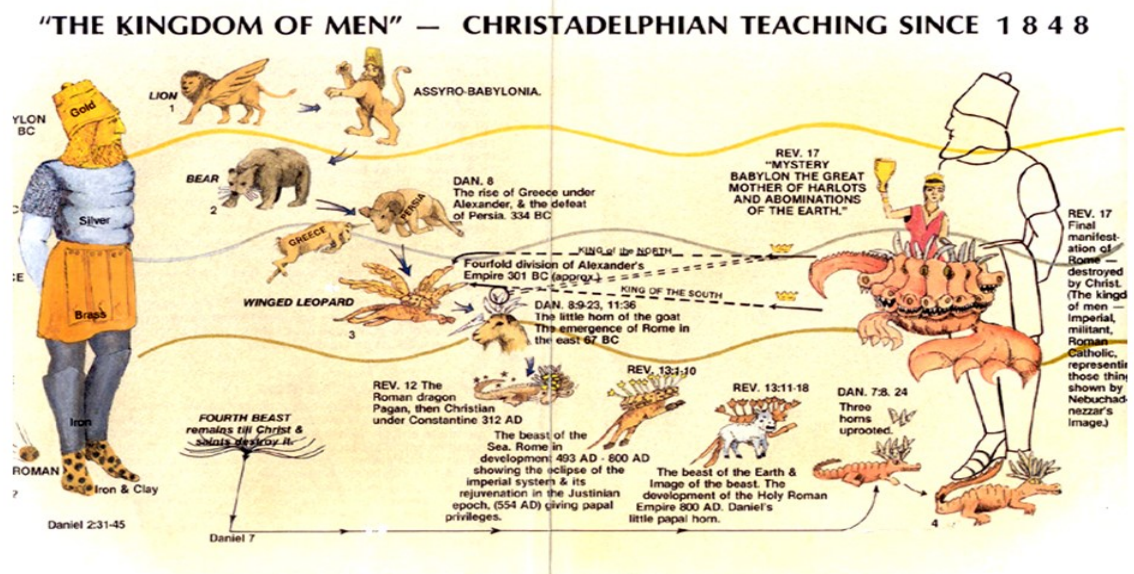
- **Daniel 2:34** Thou sawest till that a stone (*Jesus*) **was cut out** (*of the human system*) **without hands** (*by God sending Jesus to heaven*), **which smote the image upon his feet** (*happens when the image is standing altogether*) **that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.**
³⁵ **Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone (*Jesus Christ*) that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.**



“The stone” (*Psa.118:22; Mt.21:42; Mk.12:10; Lk.20:17-18; Acts 4:11; 1Pet.2:7*) that will smite this image is the Lord Jesus Christ who is described as **“the stone which the builders (*Jew and Gentile*) **rejected.”** The Gentiles in the future will collectively reject Jesus as their king as the Jews did in the first century.**

Jesus is the “**great king**” and corner stone of God’s marvelous plan with this earth, and all who reject this stone will be ground “**to powder**” (Psa. 118:22; Lk.20:17; 1Pet. 2:7).

- **Psalm 118:22** The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.
- **Luke 20:17** ... The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? ¹⁸ Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
- **1 Peter 2:7** Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,



Since the entire image composed of “**clay,**” “**iron,**” “**brass,**” “**silver**” and “**gold**” is entirely broken to pieces, all parts “**together**” (*Dan.2:35*), this image must first stand together to be broken “**together.**” In 1848 John Thomas, M.D., wrote a book entitled: “Elpis Israel” which opened understanding to the necessity for the image to be standing all together at the time of its destruction. His interpretation of Bible prophecy as found in his book, still in print, is being verified today, including, as shown in the above picture, this image beginning to stand all together. That coming together of the image is still future, but it is starting to happen in

accordance with Daniel 4 by the eastern leg becoming established. (See Section "A" pages 22-29)

#8 in Sequence: – *Supper of the Great God (Rev. 19:17; Eze. 39:17)*

The **"supper of the great God"** is an event that shows the nations divided into two camps; on one side are those who resist the rule of Christ, and on the other side are those that come to this **"supper"** as supporters of Christ and his saints. The nations that oppose the Kingdom being established by Christ and his saints will be eaten up (*symbolically*) by the nations that support Christ.

- **Ezekiel39:17** And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; **Speak unto every feathered fowl (nations), and to every beast (nations) of the field, (7704 "sadeh" compared to beast of the earth) **Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you (nations with Christ and the saints), even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. (take over the nations against Christ)****
- **Revelation19:17** And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, **Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; ¹⁸ That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. ¹⁹ And I saw the beast (of the earth led by the false prophet), and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him (Jesus) that sat on the horse, and against his army (saints and mortal field {7704 "sadeh"} nations).**

#9 in Sequence: – *Babylon the Great “eaten” by the nations*
 (“fowls” and “field beasts”) aligned with Christ (Rev. 19:21).

The meaning of being eaten at the supper of the great God (Rev.19:17) is that the nations with Christ will take over the territory of those nations who are in opposition. In the kingdom age, all nations will be subject to Christ the “**great King**,” but after 450 years (*day for year principle*) even these nations will lose their identity, and their distinctiveness as separate nations will disappear, Dan.7:12.

- **Daniel 7:12** As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season (90 yrs.) and time (360 yrs).

In the millennial age, Jesus will be the “**great King**” (Psa.48:2), and all nations will be subject to him. He will command the nations to obey him, and those who do not comply will have no rain, Zech.14:17.

- **Psalm 48:2** Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.
- **Zec. 14:17** And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

Who will organize the opposition to the rulership of Christ and the saints after Gog is defeated at Armageddon? “**Babylon the Great**,” called “**mother of harlots and abominations of the earth**” (Rev. 17:5), will reject Christ, calling him the “Antichrist.” “**Babylon the Great**” will see its “**great city**” divided into three parts with its capital destroyed in Revelation 18 and later in Revelation 19:20 the “**beast**” (*governmental military power*) and its “**false prophet**” (*pope*) destroyed.

- **Revelation 17:5** And upon her forehead was a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATION OF THE EARTH.**
- **Revelation 18:17** For in one hour (*using day for year principle equals 30 years, Rome is first destroyed*) **so great riches is come to nought. And**

every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, ¹⁸ And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city (Rome) is like unto this great city!

- **Revelation19:20 And the beast was taken (ends the 30 yr. judgment on Babylon the Great) and with him the false prophet (pope) ... These both were cast alive into a lake of fire ...**

This picture of “**great Babylon**” being the object of God’s wrath because of what it has done is unparalleled. This false system of worship professed to honour God but has done just the opposite, suppressing divine truth and persecuting true believers throughout centuries of time.

- **Revelation19:21 And the remnant (those that remained after the great city (Rome) destroyed, Revelation 18) were slain with the sword of him (Jesus and his saints ending the 30 years.) that sat upon the horse, (symbol of power Rev.19:11-14) which sword proceeded out of his mouth (Jesus, Rev.19:15-16): and all the fowls (nations with Jesus, Rev.19:18) were filled with their flesh (eating up the goat nations in taking over their territory).**

The sheep nations (Mt.25:32) will remain and serve the “**great King**” (Jesus Christ) reigning in Jerusalem over the whole world, (Psa.48:2; 2:8).

- **Matthew25:32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:**
- **Psalm48:2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great King.**
- **Psalm2:8 Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.**

#10 in Sequence: – *the Millennial Age (Rev. 20:6)*

- **Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he (*faithful*) that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they (*saints*) shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.**

“They” refers to those given immortality at the first resurrection, including the raised dead and those who are alive when Jesus returns as a **“thief”** and who are judged righteous. Since they have been given an immortal body, the **“second death”** at the end of the Millennium will have **“no power”** over them; they have already been made immortal at the **“first resurrection”** when Jesus returns as a **“thief.”** These saints will become the **“kings and priests”** (Rev. 5:10) and rule the world with Jesus for 1000 years.

- **Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**

The saints will be given roles similar to those of the angels in our age. They will work to further the goal of filling the earth with God’s glory by teaching about God to the mortal inhabitants living throughout the whole earth. The saints’ activities will be more “hands on,” working as **“householders”** that lead and teach an understanding of God and His ways, Mat. 13:52. It will be an age far better than what we see today because the curse will be largely removed and the mortal people will worship God in **“spirit”** and in **“truth.”** However, towards the end of the Millennium, the rule of the saints will be relaxed and human nature will be allowed to challenge the saints, leading to a rebellion as seen in Rev. 20:7-8.

- **Matthew 13:52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe (*Bible teacher*) which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new (*being immortal*) and old (*things learned in this life*). See section “D” pages 159-160.**
- **Revelation 20:7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan (*Personified, adversarial human nature*) shall be loosed out of his prison, ⁸ And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in**

the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

This opposition will come to an end when those who rebel are destroyed, and there will be a second judgment day for all mortals at the end of the Millennial Age. A completely new age will begin after the Millennium, an age described in Rev. 21:1-8 where there is no more death, no more tears, pain or crying.

- **Revelation 21:3** And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, **Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.** ⁴ **And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.** ⁵ **And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new ...** **6** **And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.** **7** **He that overcometh shall inherit all things: and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.** **8** **But the fearful and unbelieving and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.**

Beyond the Millennium there will be no more death (*1Cor.15:54*) and God will be “**all and in all**”, (*1Cor.15:28*).

- **1 Corinthians15:54** **So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.**
- **1 Corinthians15:28** **And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.**

Section “C” *In-depth investigation to further support timeline events*

The timeline below compared to Section “B” gives the evidence for the sequence of future events, clarifying the flow and direction of the events prophesied and where each prophecy fits into the sequence. In this section, events 1, 4, 5, 6, 7-9 from the timeline will be considered in detail.

 <p>Dan.4:1</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Jesus' returns as a thief, Rev. 16:15. 2. Resurrection & Judgment, Dan. 12:2. 3. Marriage of Christ/Saints, Rev. 19:7-9. 4. Armageddon, Eze. 38-39:16; Rev. 16:16. 5. Jesus on David's throne, Luke 1:32. ➤ Ezekiel's temple being built, Ez.40-44. * The tree (= the image, Babylon the Great begins to stand all together, Psa.48:2-4.)
 <p>Dan.2</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Gospel preached to the world, Rev. 14:6. 7. The image now all together sees Jesus as the Antichrist 2Th.2:11; Psa.2:2; 83:3,6 8. Supper of the Great God, Rev19:17; Eze39:17 9. Image - Babylon the Great eaten by the nations ("Fowls") with Christ, Rev.19:21. 10. Millennium, Rev. 20:6.

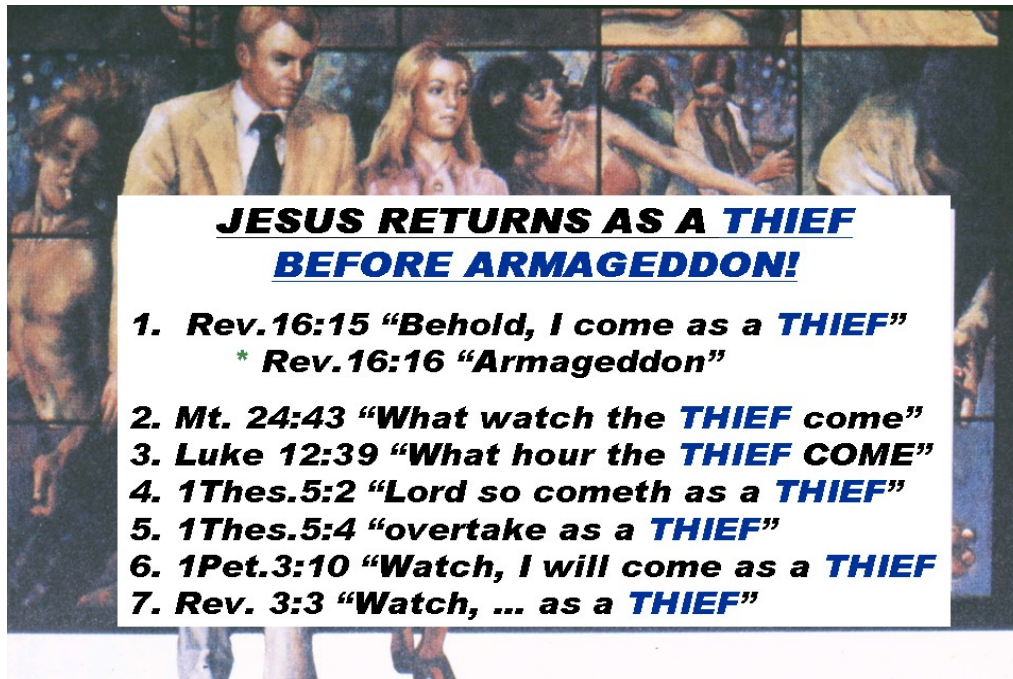
Faith grows when we understand how intricate and specific the prophecies are and how exactly they are being fulfilled. We are hugely encouraged when we see prophecies being fulfilled in our lifetime. Searching out these matters increases our faith and gives us a vision for the future.

- **Proverbs 29:18** Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.
- **Proverbs 25:2** It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

Timeline expansion: Sequence #1 -- Jesus returns as a “thief”

Understanding that Jesus first returns as a thief is especially important for all who are alive at Jesus’ return; in the Olivet prophecy Jesus emphasizes that we need to watch carefully because his return will be unexpected. Mt. 24:42; Rev. 16:15.

- **Matthew 24:42** Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. ⁴³ But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.
- **Revelation 16:15** Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.



The statement that Jesus returns as a “thief” is repeated seven times in the New Testament, which shows the importance of understanding this aspect of his return. The use of the description “as a thief” to characterize his return is startling; it seems incongruous to use a term like “thief,” which sounds sneaky, yet that word perfectly illustrates the unexpected, silent and out-of-sight nature of Jesus’ return. A thief can be a threat if allowed to enter unnoticed! This graphic imagery warns us to be **watching** and ready so that we don’t face the consequences of being surprised, Mk. 13:37; Mt. 25:13.

- **Mark 13:37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.**
- **Matthew 25:13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.**

The unexpectedness of Jesus' return means that those of us alive at the time may not appreciate the importance of **watching**. Jesus warns that the revealing of the Son of man will surprise anyone who is not paying attention and is focused solely on the events of daily life:

Matthew 24:43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

Perhaps he may come at a time of peace, prosperity and enjoyment of the "*good life*" in our world, a way of life that would appeal to believers as well as nonbelievers. Too much attention given to the cares of this world and local politics may distract believers from noticing the signs of the nearness of Christ's return. On those memorable occasions in the past, such as when the state of Israel was established in 1948 or when Israel captured Jerusalem in 1967, our community was on high alert to the nearness of Jesus' return. Since then, years have gone by, and we need to beware of complacency. The return is very near.

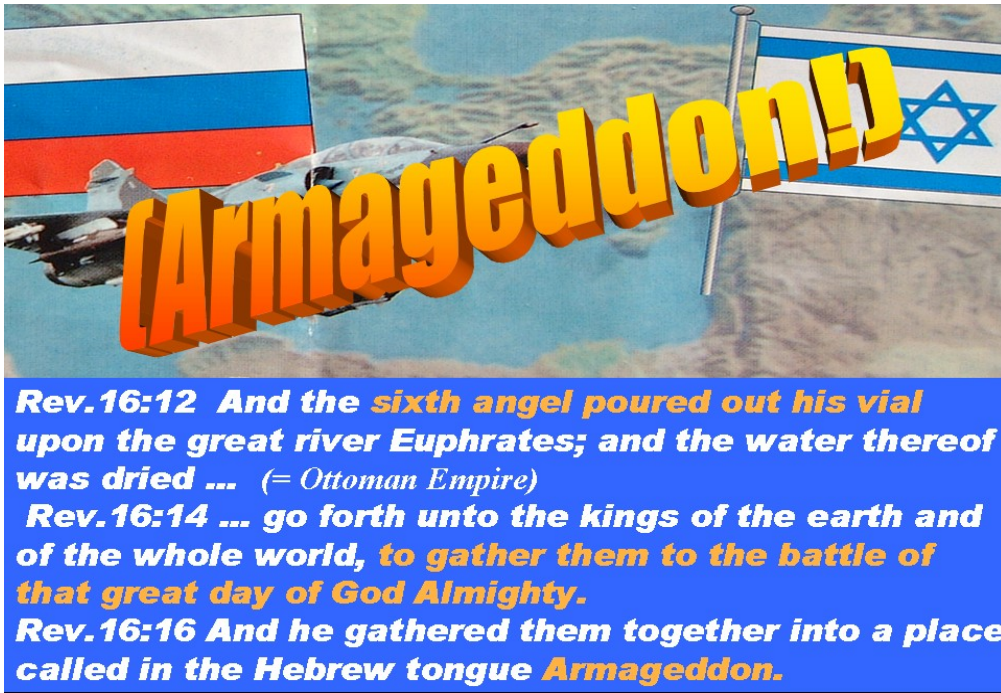
What will help us to be alert and watching? An awareness of the sequence of events leading to the return of Jesus can help. Knowing that Jesus comes first as a "**thief**" (Rev.16:15) and later reveals himself (Rev.16:16) at "**Armageddon**" with the resurrected saints is important. Further information regarding the battle of Armageddon is in the following section.

Timeline expansion: *Sequence #4 -- Armageddon*

"Armageddon" is the battle when a Russian-led confederacy (called Gog in Eze. 38) attacks and defeats Israel and then is defeated by an immortal army. The destruction of Israel by Gog causes God's fury to come up in His face (Eze. 38:18), which leads to the intervention of Christ with his saints; this coming of Christ will be seen as "**lightning**" (Mt. 24:27).

Matthew 24:27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Leading the immortal, resurrected saints, Jesus will confront and destroy the Russian-led confederacy, which at this point will have established its headquarters in Jerusalem. In this battle, referred to as Armageddon in Rev. 16, the Russian confederacy will become a “*heap of sheaves*” in the valley of slaughter.



“Armageddon” is made up of three Hebrew words, “*aremah*,” “*gay*” and “*duwn*,” which, when combined together, depict the finale of the 6th Vial. This climax occurs after the Russian confederacy and the nations surrounding Israel have destroyed the Israeli nation. The aggressors who have conquered Israel are confronted and destroyed by Christ and his saints. The three Hebrew words which compose the word “Armageddon” in Rev. 16 can be found separately in other Bible passages, which helps us to understand their meaning.

- 6194 “*aremah*” AV - *heap 8, heap of corn 1, sheaves 1*. “*Aremah*”
Ruth 3:7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn

(6194): and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

- **1516 gay' {gah'-ee} AV - valley 60, a steep valley, gorge -- Joshua 15:8 **And the border went up by the valley (1516) of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem:****
- **1777 “duwn”; AV - judge 18, misc. 6; 24 -- Psalm 72:2 He shall judge (1777) thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.**

The prophets Zechariah (chapters 12-14), Ezekiel (chapters 38-39) and Joel (2:1-10, 22) give details about this great battle.

- **Zech. 12:2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling (poison) unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem. Zechariah 14:2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. ³ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations ...**
- **Joel 2:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand; ² A day of darkness and of gloominess -- a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like ...**

Ezekiel 38 requires explanation because its meaning becomes more obvious when the word “Rosh” in verse 2 is left as a proper noun; the word is commonly understood to be an ancient name for Russia. The use of the word “Rosh” shows that Gog is the leader of a Russian confederacy from the land of Magog.

Why is the word “Rosh” not translated as “Rosh” in Eze. 38:2 in some versions? Some of the names such as Meshech, Tubal, Gomer and Togarmah in Ezekiel 38 are mentioned elsewhere in the Bible, such as in Genesis 10:2-3, and Libya and Persia are known locations also mentioned elsewhere in the Bible. The scholar Jerome, who translated the Bible into Latin, could not find the proper name “Rosh” among the nation families in

Genesis or anywhere else in scripture, and so he disputed the Septuagint rendering and preferred to consider the word “rosh” as a common noun. For this reason, the KJV translates “rosh” as “chief,” as it is in the Vulgate, Jerome’s translation.

Armageddon involves the battle detailed in Ezekiel 38 and where God intervenes!

CAP. XXXVIII לח
CHAPTER 38

<p>CHAPTER 38</p> <p>¹And the word of Jehovah was to me, saying, ²Son of man, set your face against Gog, the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; and prophesy against him. ³And say, So says the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. ⁴And I will turn</p>	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">1463</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">6440</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">7760</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">120/1121</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">559</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">3068</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">1697</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">1961</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> <td colspan="9"> וַיְהִי דְבַר־יְהוָה אֵלַי לֵאמֹר: בְּדֹאדָם שִׁים פְּנֶיךָ אֶל־גּוֹג </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="9"> ,Gog against your set ,man Son ,saying ,me to Jehovah the And </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">face</td> <td style="text-align: center;">of</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">of word</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">was</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> <td colspan="9"> אֶרֶץ מַגּוּג נָשִׂיא רֹאשׁ מִשְׁדֵּי וְתַבַּל וְהַנְּבֵא יָלְיוּ: וְאָמַרְתָּ </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="9"> ,say And against and and Meshech Rosh the Magog the </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">him</td> <td style="text-align: center;">prophesy</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Tubal</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">of prince</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">of land</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">4902</td> <td style="text-align: right;">7200</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5387</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1463</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2005</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3068</td> <td style="text-align: right;">136</td> <td style="text-align: right;">559</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3641</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="9"> מִשְׁדֵּי רֹאשׁ נָשִׂיא גּוֹג אֵלֶיךָ אֲנִי יְהוָה הִנְנִי אֹמֵר אֲדַעַי יְהוָה הִנְנִי אֹמֵר אֲדַעַי </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="9"> Meshech ,Rosh the O against ,Behold :Jehovah the says Thus </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">of prince</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Gog</td> <td style="text-align: center;">,you</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(am) I</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">Lord</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">3318</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3895</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2377</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5414</td> <td style="text-align: right;">7725</td> <td style="text-align: right;">8422</td> <td colspan="3"></td> </tr> </table>	1	1463	6440	7760	120/1121	559	3068	1697	1961		2	וַיְהִי דְבַר־יְהוָה אֵלַי לֵאמֹר: בְּדֹאדָם שִׁים פְּנֶיךָ אֶל־גּוֹג										,Gog against your set ,man Son ,saying ,me to Jehovah the And											face	of			of word		was		3	אֶרֶץ מַגּוּג נָשִׂיא רֹאשׁ מִשְׁדֵּי וְתַבַּל וְהַנְּבֵא יָלְיוּ: וְאָמַרְתָּ										,say And against and and Meshech Rosh the Magog the											him	prophesy	Tubal		of prince		of land			4902	7200	5387	1463	2005	3068	136	559	3641		מִשְׁדֵּי רֹאשׁ נָשִׂיא גּוֹג אֵלֶיךָ אֲנִי יְהוָה הִנְנִי אֹמֵר אֲדַעַי יְהוָה הִנְנִי אֹמֵר אֲדַעַי										Meshech ,Rosh the O against ,Behold :Jehovah the says Thus											of prince	Gog	,you	(am) I		Lord				3318	3895	2377	5414	7725	8422			
1	1463	6440	7760	120/1121	559	3068	1697	1961																																																																																																																	
2	וַיְהִי דְבַר־יְהוָה אֵלַי לֵאמֹר: בְּדֹאדָם שִׁים פְּנֶיךָ אֶל־גּוֹג																																																																																																																								
	,Gog against your set ,man Son ,saying ,me to Jehovah the And																																																																																																																								
		face	of			of word		was																																																																																																																	
3	אֶרֶץ מַגּוּג נָשִׂיא רֹאשׁ מִשְׁדֵּי וְתַבַּל וְהַנְּבֵא יָלְיוּ: וְאָמַרְתָּ																																																																																																																								
	,say And against and and Meshech Rosh the Magog the																																																																																																																								
		him	prophesy	Tubal		of prince		of land																																																																																																																	
	4902	7200	5387	1463	2005	3068	136	559	3641																																																																																																																
	מִשְׁדֵּי רֹאשׁ נָשִׂיא גּוֹג אֵלֶיךָ אֲנִי יְהוָה הִנְנִי אֹמֵר אֲדַעַי יְהוָה הִנְנִי אֹמֵר אֲדַעַי																																																																																																																								
	Meshech ,Rosh the O against ,Behold :Jehovah the says Thus																																																																																																																								
		of prince	Gog	,you	(am) I		Lord																																																																																																																		
	3318	3895	2377	5414	7725	8422																																																																																																																			

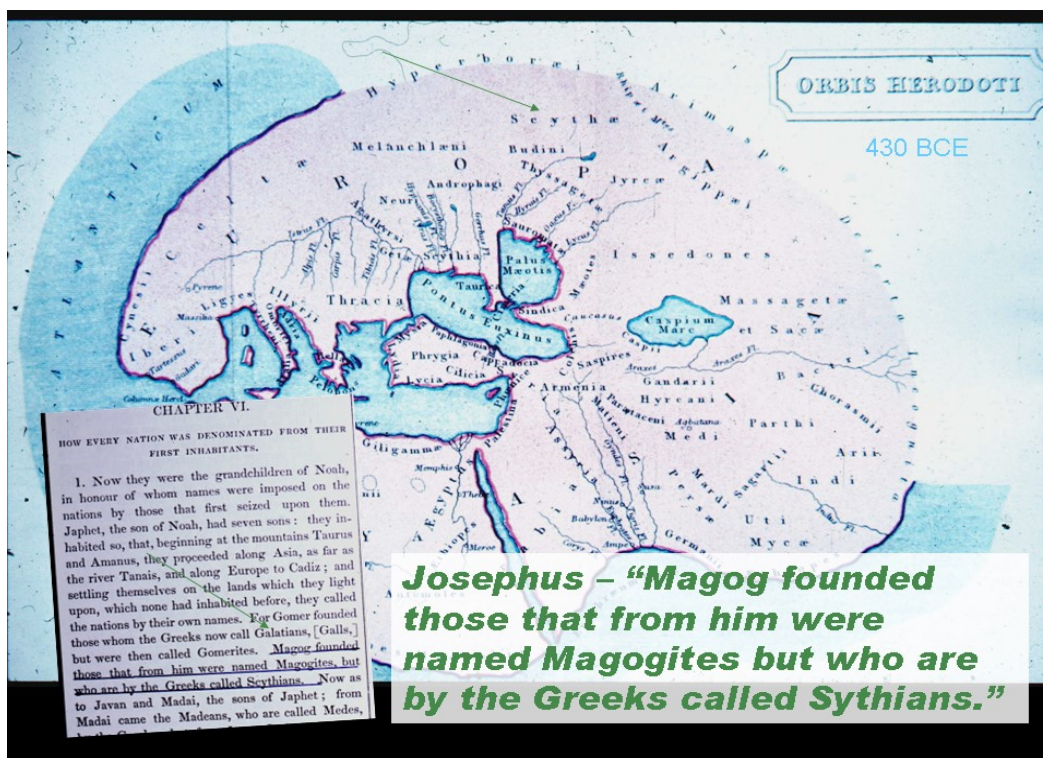
Ezekiel 38 from the Interlinear Bible

The word “Rosh” should be translated as a proper noun because it represents a nation.

- Samuel Bochart (1599-1667) in his “Sacred Geography” said: **“Ros is the most ancient form under which history makes mention of the name of Russia.”**
- Heinrich Gesenius (1786-1842) wrote: **“Rosh was a designation for the tribes then north of the Taurus mountains, dwelling in the neighborhood of the Volga.”**
- William Lowth D.D., an English clergyman (1660 to 1732) wrote: **“Rosh, taken as a proper name, signifies the inhabitants of Scythia from whom the modern Russians derive their name.”**

- Gibbon wrote: **“Among the Greeks the national appellation Russians were known by the title Rus.”**

The identification of Rosh” and “Rus” as Russia is further strengthened by the following map, which is Herodotus’ version of the ancient world at 420 BCE, about two centuries after the time of Ezekiel the prophet. The map shows the Scythians inhabited an area in the north of Asia, part of present-day Russia. Ezekiel 38:2 says **“Gog”** is from the land of **“Magog.”** The historian Josephus identifies the Magogites as the Scythians, which connects the land of Magog with Russian territory at the time of Ezekiel.



The timing of the prophecy is important. Ezekiel 38:8,16 states it is a **“latter days”** prophecy. It tells of an invasion against the people of Israel who have been regathered from the nations and are living safely in their own land, a land that previously was a wasteland. Modern Israel fits the description of a former wasteland filled with people who have come from other nations. This description supports the assertion that Ezekiel 38 is a modern-day prophecy. The meaning of the prophecy is also clear. **“Gog”** will be a leader of Russia who will lead a confederacy of nations against Israel, destroying it and sending many of its people into captivity. The battle of Armageddon will follow.

“Meshech” is identified with Moscovy, a form of the name Moscow. Herodotus identifies two races of people, the Moschoi and the Tibsrenoi, who are located in the mountains south-east of the Black Sea. (Herodotus III, p.94; VII p.78).

Gensenius wrote that **“Meshech”** was the founder of the Moschi, a barbarous people who dwelt in the Moschian mountains. Moschi is connected to the Hebrew name Meshech and is considered to be the source of the name for the city of Moscow.”

“Tubal” seems to point to Tobolsk, a metropolis in Siberia situated on the river Tobol which flows northward. The region lies immediately eastward of Moscow. Genenius comments: **“Tubal the son of Repheth founder of the Tibereri a people dwelling on the Black sea to the west of the Moschi.”**

Ezekiel 38 and 39 had a partial fulfillment at the time of Ezekiel when the ancient Scythians invaded and overran several kingdoms including Palestine. All aspects of the prophecy were not fulfilled in Ezekiel’s day however, and it is the latter day full-fulfillment which interests us.

- **Ezekiel 38:8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains (*West Bank*) of Israel, which have been always waste (*therefore future to Ezekiel’s time*): but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely (*future even in our day*) all of them.**
- **Ezekiel 38:16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.**

The full fulfillment of Ezekiel 38 is yet future. It will occur after Jesus returns as a **“thief”** and after the resurrection and judgment of the responsible, events which will be followed by a period of joy for those who are found faithful and made immortal. Those judged unfaithful, such as Caiaphas (*Mt.26:64*) the high priest, will see the blessings but will be excluded from them. The earthly nations will face a time of trouble

(Lk.21:26) with men's hearts failing due to fear from seeing what is coming on the earth.

- **Mt 24:64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**
(Jesus speaking to Caiaphas at his trial)
- **Luke 21:26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.**

Jesus' statement to the high priest, "Hereafter ye shall see the Son of Man," helps us to understand when and what will happen to those who are found unfaithful at the judgment seat of Christ. The Judgment (*judgment seat of Christ*) necessarily must precede, perhaps by several years, the time when Caiaphas will see Jesus "coming in the clouds of heaven" (Mt.26:64), an event which is connected to when Jesus with his saints confronts Russia at the battle of Armageddon.



Ezekiel 38:11-12 describes the conditions in Israel when the Russian confederacy will invade Israel.

Ezekiel 38:11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell

safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, ¹² **To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land** (*West Bank*).

This invasion by the Russian confederacy is still future, for Israel today does not dwell in the West Bank in safety “**without walls,**” “**bars and gates.**” The picture below, taken in my travels, shows a West Bank settlement surrounded by bars, gates and barbed wire for safety.



Many today confuse Jesus’ coming as a “**thief**” with his “**coming in the clouds of heaven**” at Armageddon. His return as a thief happens first. Armageddon is later when Jesus with his saints confronts the Russian confederacy. Jesus’ coming in the clouds will be seen as “**lightning**” by the whole world; there will be a huge earthquake which splits the Mount of Olives and which will be felt all over the world, (Eze.38:20).

- **Eze.38:20 ... and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.**



It is important to understand clearly the order of events. Before the dramatic “**coming of the Son of man**” is seen by the world, Israel must be invaded by a Russia-led confederacy. This confederacy will destroy Israel and sell the inhabitants as captives to other nations. It will establish its headquarters (Dan.11:45) in Jerusalem bringing on Armageddon!

Daniel 11:45 And he (Russian confederacy) shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Further details of the devastation when the nation of Israel is overrun by the “**Northern Army**” are found in the prophecy of Zechariah. Two thirds

of the people of Israel die, while a third part is left to be “**sold**” and scattered back into other nations.

Zechariah13:8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

The women are ravished, and the city is taken (*Zech.14:2; Joel 3:3; Dan.11:45; Mt.24:27-30*).

- **Zechariah14:2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.**
- **Joel3:3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.**

It is at this time that Jesus with his resurrected saints intervenes, revealing themselves to the world. There will be a great earthquake which splits the Mount of Olives, opening a route of escape for any survivors to flee east into Arab lands through the split in the mountain.

Zechariah 14:3-5 Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. ⁴And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. ⁵And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal:

God reacts (*Eze.38:18-22; Joel 2:1-11*), causing the Russian-led confederacy (*Joel 2:20*) to turn and destroy itself *Eze.38:21*. The great earthquake which splits the Mount of Olives will impact not only Israel but the whole world *Eze.38:20*. Interestingly, the earthquake has both a literal and figurative application.

Ezekiel 38:18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face. **19** For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; **20** So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. **21** And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother. **22** And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

Who is the "northern army" in v.20 and is this Armageddon?

Joel 2:20 But I will remove far off from you the **northern army**, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the **east sea**, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his **stink** shall come up, and **his ill savour shall come up ...**

- Ezekiel 38:15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of **the north parts**, thou, and many ...
- Ezekiel 39:11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the **east of the sea**: and it shall **stop the noses** of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog ...

*Christadelphians conclude this Northern army is led by Russia & this is Armageddon but the army in Joel 2:1-11 is more difficult to identify. *Some see it as the Russian army and some an immortal army of saints.*

here

hath not been ever the like," with the reason given in verse 8, **"and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded."**

Joel2:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD (*Armageddon*) cometh, for it is nigh at hand; ² A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong (*immortal army*); there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations. ⁷ They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: ⁸ Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded (*immortal army of saints?*). ⁹ They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief. ¹⁰ The earth (*people*) shall quake before them (*saints*); the heavens (*political power of the nations*) shall tremble: the sun (*Leadership*) and the moon (*church*) shall be dark, and the stars (*statesmen's*) shall withdraw their shining:

Ezekiel 39 outlines the magnitude of the destruction on the Russian confederacy and the enormous task it will be to bury the bodies of this huge army in Israel.

Ezekiel39:11-12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog. ¹² And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

Armageddon is the Grain Harvest

The Judgments of Armageddon are not to be combined or confused with the grape harvest of the 7th vial to be poured out later on Babylon the Great in Rev.16:17. There are two separate judgment harvests found in Revelation 14:14-20 which correspond to the 6th and 7th vials.

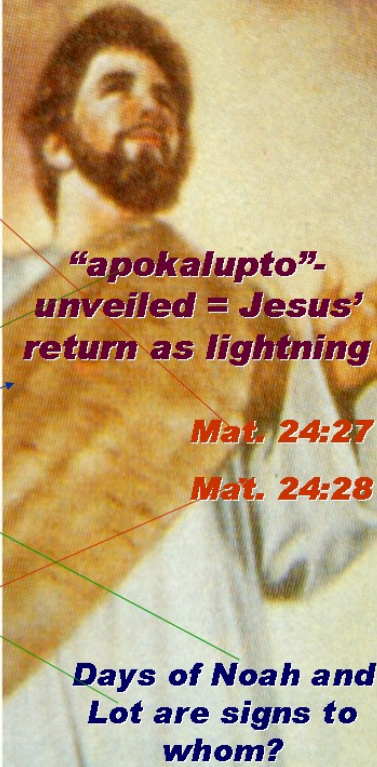
Revelation 14:14-16 is the harvest of sheaves (*Armageddon, meaning "heap of sheaves in the valley of Judgment"*) and Revelation 14:17-20 is the **"grape"** harvest judgment upon **"Great Babylon."**

In the natural world these two harvests are in different months. The two judgments are to be understood as happening at different times, the grape harvest following the grain harvest with a time gap between them. Using the *"day for a year principle"* to estimate the time period between these two harvests, there will be several years during which the everlasting gospel (Rev.14:6) will be preached to the world using the power of the spirit gifts, and Jesus will reign in Jerusalem and extend his authority worldwide. This preaching effort will occur between the two judgments, after Armageddon but before the **"grape"** harvest judgment of Rev.16:17 upon Babylon the Great.

- **Rev. 14:6 "And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,"**
- **Rev. 16:17-19 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; ... and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath."**

There are additional details relating to Armageddon found in Luke 17:24-37 where eleven verses describe conditions when Jesus reveals himself to the world as the **"lightning"** Mt.24:27 as he descends in the clouds of heaven, at the time when the nations are plucking clean the Israeli dead **"carcase"** as described in the next verse, Mt.24:28. Just prior to the point when the Russian Confederacy (Gog) makes its move into Israel, Israel has been living confidently, as Eze. 38:11 describes, dwelling **"safely."** The Israeli people's concerns before the disaster will be limited to the ordinary

activities of life, similar to the thoughtless focus of those living in the days of Noah before the flood came or those in the days of Lot before Sodom was destroyed.

<p>Luke 17:24-37 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day. [26] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.[27] They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, ...[28] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:[30] Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. [37] And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body (carcass) is, thither will the eagles (nations) be gathered ...</p>	 <p>“apokalupto”- unveiled = Jesus’ return as lightning</p> <p>Mat. 24:27 Mat. 24:28</p> <p>Days of Noah and Lot are signs to whom?</p>
---	--

It is important to notice that the description given of the days of Noah is not as portrayed in Genesis 6:11-13 as **“corrupt”** and **“filled with violence”** but **“eating, drinking, marrying and giving in marriage.”**

- **Genesis 6:11** The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. ¹² And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. ¹³ And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

Those living in the time of Noah were corrupt in God’s eyes, but from their own perspective, they were merely going about doing the duties of everyday life. The warning is to Israel who similarly may think they are living well, having no other concerns beyond the routines of daily life, when in fact they

are about to become a carcass to be plucked clean by the Russian confederacy and the surrounding nations.

A major clue to the timing of these events is found in Luke 17:30: **“Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed (*apokalupto*).”** The word “apokalupto” (revealing) refers to when Jesus reveals himself with his saints upon the Mount of Olives to the whole world and confronts the Russian confederacy at the point when it has made its headquarters in Jerusalem, Dan.11:45.

- **Daniel 11:45** ⁴⁵ **And he** (*Gog, Ezekiel chapter 38*) **shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas** (*Mediterranean and the Dead Sea*) **in the glorious holy mountain** (*Mt. Zion*); **yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.**

Luke 17:31 continues the narrative of what it will be like then, showing urgent action is required by those complacently living their everyday lives when suddenly the Son of Man is revealed.

- **Lk.17:31** **In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.** ³² **Remember Lot's wife.** ³³ **Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.** ³⁴ **I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken** <3880>, **and the other shall be left.** ³⁵ **Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken** <3880>, **and the other left.** ³⁶ **Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken** <3880>, **and the other left.** ³⁷ **And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body** (*dead Israeli carcass*) **is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.**
- **“taken”** 3880 *paralambano AV - take 30, receive 15, take unto 2, take up 2, take away 1; 50. Some suggest that those taken will escape from Jerusalem by fleeing through the valley between the divided mount of Olives to Arab lands.*

The context of Lk.17:24-37 is when Israel is attacked by the Russian confederacy and becomes a plucked clean **“carcass”** (Mt.24:28). Israel is destroyed (Zech. 13:8), and its people are scattered among the nations (Zec.14:2; Joel 3:5-8). At this point, God reacts, and Jesus is revealed to the world (Lk.17:30); he is seen as **“lightning”** upon the Mount of Olives, which

splits in two parts (Zech. 14:4), accompanied by a huge earthquake. The massive earthquake will cause Mt. Zion to become elevated; it will become a high mountain visible from all sides, including the North (Psa.48:2). Later, Mt. Zion will be surrounded by the mile-square temple described in Ezekiel 40-44.

Zechariah13:8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off (*from Israel and scattered into the nations*) **and die** (*Jews today in Israel*); **but the third shall be left therein.** (*Happens while Gog takes over Israel and sets up his headquarters in Jerusalem, Dan.12:45*)

- **Luke17:30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.** (*Jesus with his resurrected saints is seen worldwide <Mt.24:27; Lk.17:24>, described as coming as lightning upon Mt. Olivet.*)
- **Zechariah14:2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city** (*Jerusalem*) **shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city** (*Jerusalem*) **shall go forth into captivity** (*scattered into the nations*), **and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.**

The arrival of Jesus and the resurrected saints on the Mount of Olives will split the mountain, creating a valley which allows the “residue” to escape east through the divided Mount of Olives toward Arab lands. The battle of Armageddon begins, when Christ and the saints destroy the army of the Goggian confederacy, causing it to become like the residue of a heap of sheaves, judged and needing burial.

- **Ezekiel39:11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog.**

The battle of Armageddon finishes with the complete destruction of the Goggian power in Israel, and “seven months” are required to clean up afterwards Eze.39:12.

Ezekiel 39:12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

Timeline expansion: Sequence #5 – Future Temple, Ezekiel 40-44

Jesus begins to reign as king, first in Israel, and increasingly over the nations of the world who recognize him as the Messiah. It is thought that the temple described in Ezekiel 40-44 begins to be built at this time. It is uncertain how much time will be required to erect it, but Solomon's temple took seven years to build. Psalm 48 describes world leaders who come to Jerusalem, see the temple and marvel.

- **Psalm48:2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, (therefore after the earthquake in Zec.14:4) the city of the great King (Jesus). **4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.** ⁵ **They saw it** *(temple in Eze. 42:16)*, and so they marveled; they were troubled, and hasted away.**

The temple described in Ezekiel 40-44 will be impressive, surrounding Mt Zion, covering an area over a mile square, and with a river of water flowing from it.

The following picture is an illustration from a book entitled The Temple of Ezekiel's Prophecy by Henry Sulley, an English architect and writer who lived from 1845 – 1940. The book contains a detailed analysis of the temple described in Ezekiel, including several drawings, such as the map shown in the picture below of the ancient city of Jerusalem with the outline the temple superimposed on top.

The measuring instrument used in the prophecy is the **reed**.

- **Ezekiel42:16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed <7070 "qaneh">, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.**
- **Ezekiel 40:5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed <7070 qaneh> of six cubits <520 "'ammah"> long by the cubit and an hand breadth: ...**

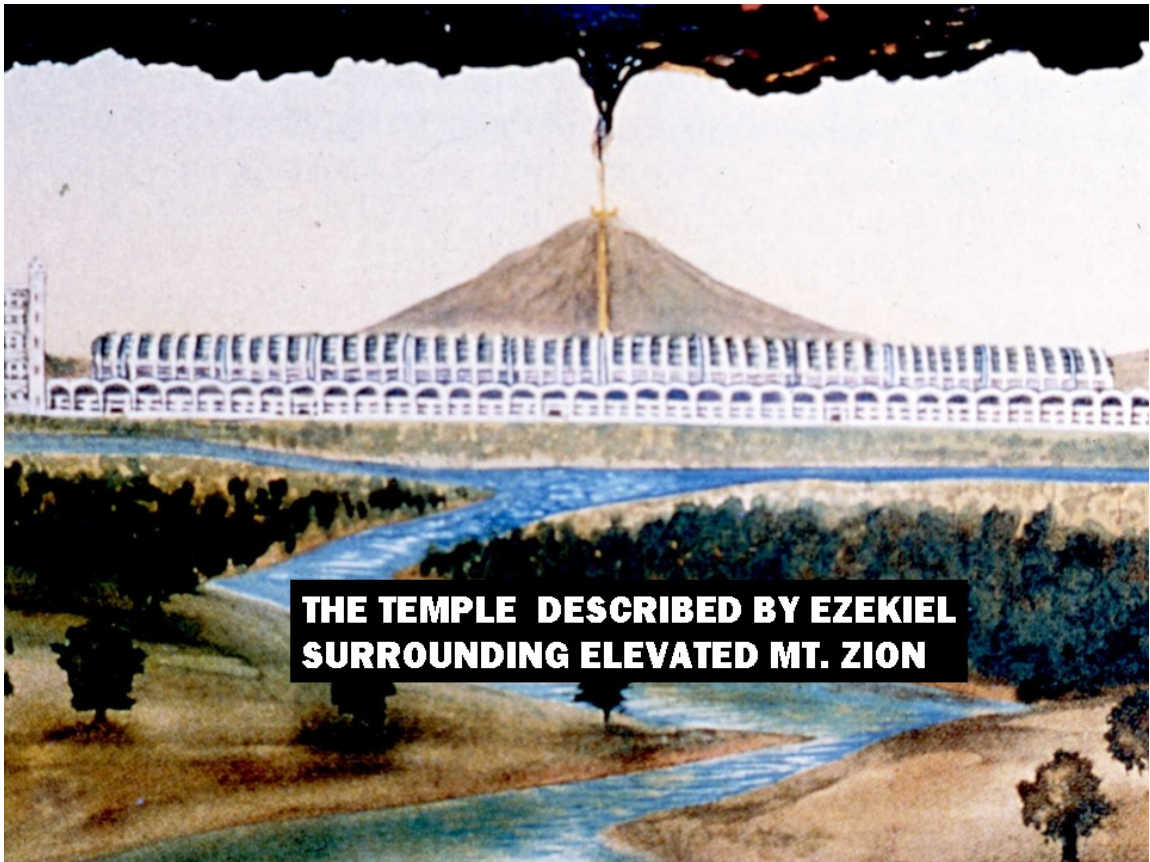
A reed is six cubits (Eze.40:5), each cubit of which is actually one cubit and a hand breadth. A cubit and a hand breadth is about 22 inches, so each reed is about 6 times 22 inches, that is, 132 inches long. 500 reeds is over one mile, so the temple is over one mile square. There is no building

that covers anywhere near that much ground today! This temple is huge in area, as well as surrounding an elevated Mt. Zion.



Mt. Zion today is covered by much of the old city of Jerusalem, however the earthquake in Zech. 14:4 will greatly change that configuration.

- **Zechariah 14:4** And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be a very great valley*; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.”
- **Zechariah 14:10** All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from the tower of Hananeel* unto the king's winepresses.



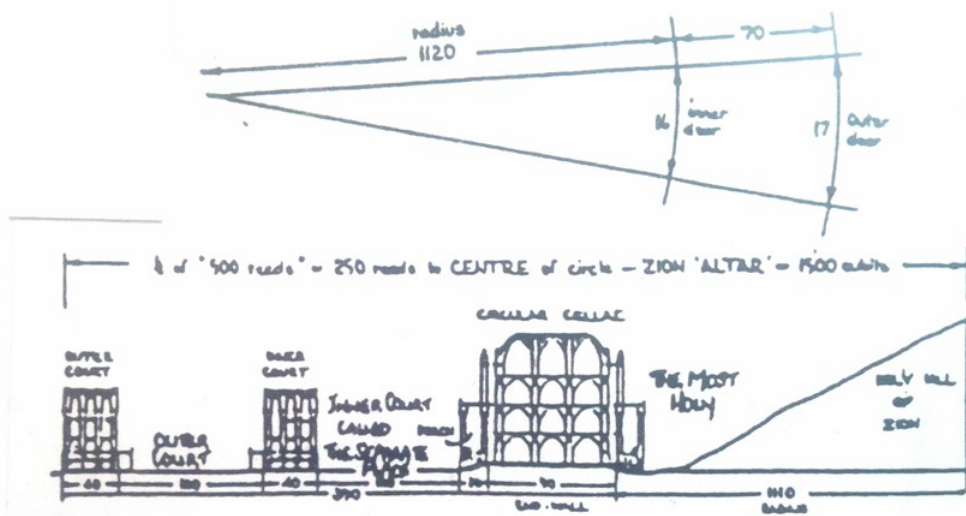
This picture is a view from the east side of the temple described in Ezekiel 40 - 44. It is an artist's rendition taken from Henry Sulley's book The Temple of Ezekiel's Prophecy.

A question that often arises is how do we know there is a circular building inside the temple, and what scripture is used in support? The detailed explanation can be found in Henry Sulley's book pp. 44-45, but his reasoning is based on Eze. 41:2, 3 where it says that the posts of the outer door are seven cubits apart while the posts of the opposite door on the other side of the room are six cubits apart.

The next illustration shows a diagram used to demonstrate that the inner building is circular. Extending the diagram confirms that the radius fits within a temple of over a mile square.

- **Ezekiel 41:2** And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

Showing the inner building is circular



Ezekiel 41:3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

The inner door is one cubit less therefore circular building.

Although this temple has a spiritual application, the description given in Ezekiel 40 – 44 is literal, as are the preceding chapters 36 – 39. Other references to this literal temple are found in Hag. 2:7-9; Isa. 60:3-6,9; Mic. 4:2-3; and Psa. 48:2-5,12.

- **Haggai 2:7-9** And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts. ⁹ The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former ...
- **Micah 4:2** And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. **3** And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

Timeline expansion: *Sequence 5 – 7 -- Gospel preached, a joyful time, “sweet as honey.”*

After Armageddon, Jesus will reign as the “**great king**” from Jerusalem, and the “**gospel**” (*good news*) will go out to the whole world, with the help of the holy spirit gifts, just as the holy spirit gifts supported the preaching of the apostles in the 1st century. Afterward comes the “**hour of His judgment**” upon Babylon the Great.

- **Revelation 14:6** And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, ⁷ Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour (30 yrs.) of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

THERE'S A NEW WORLD COMING

- BUT AFTER ARMAGEDDON WHEN THE “**NORTHERN ARMY**” IS REMOVED.
- AFTER THE “**BEASTS**” (*nations*) ARE TOLD TO BE NOT AFRAID.
- AFTER THE “**RAIN**” (*gospel*) IS GIVEN & THE HOLY SPIRIT GIFTS ARE GIVEN OUT.

- **Joel 2:20** But I will remove far off from you the **northern army**, ...
- **Joel 2:22** Be not afraid, ye **beasts** of the field: ... [23] ... and he will cause to come down ... the former, and the latter **rain** in the first month.
- **Deut. 32:2** **My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:**

This “**gospel**” (*good news*) message will begin in Israel and spread out to the whole world, supported by power and authority. The outpouring of the gospel is compared to the “**former**” and “**latter rain**” in Joel 2:23, showing abundance. Rain in scripture can be a symbol of God’s word (Deut.32:2). Here rain represents the gospel being preached throughout the whole world by the apostle John (Rev.10:11) and the saints .

- **Joel 2:23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.**

As “**rain**” symbolizes doctrine in Deut. 32:2, when in Psalm 72:6 rain falls upon the “**mown grass**,” the “**mown grass**” symbolizes mortals who have been cultivated by being exposed to the gospel, since grass symbolizes people. The Millennial Age will be characterized by the saints instructing all the people of the world.

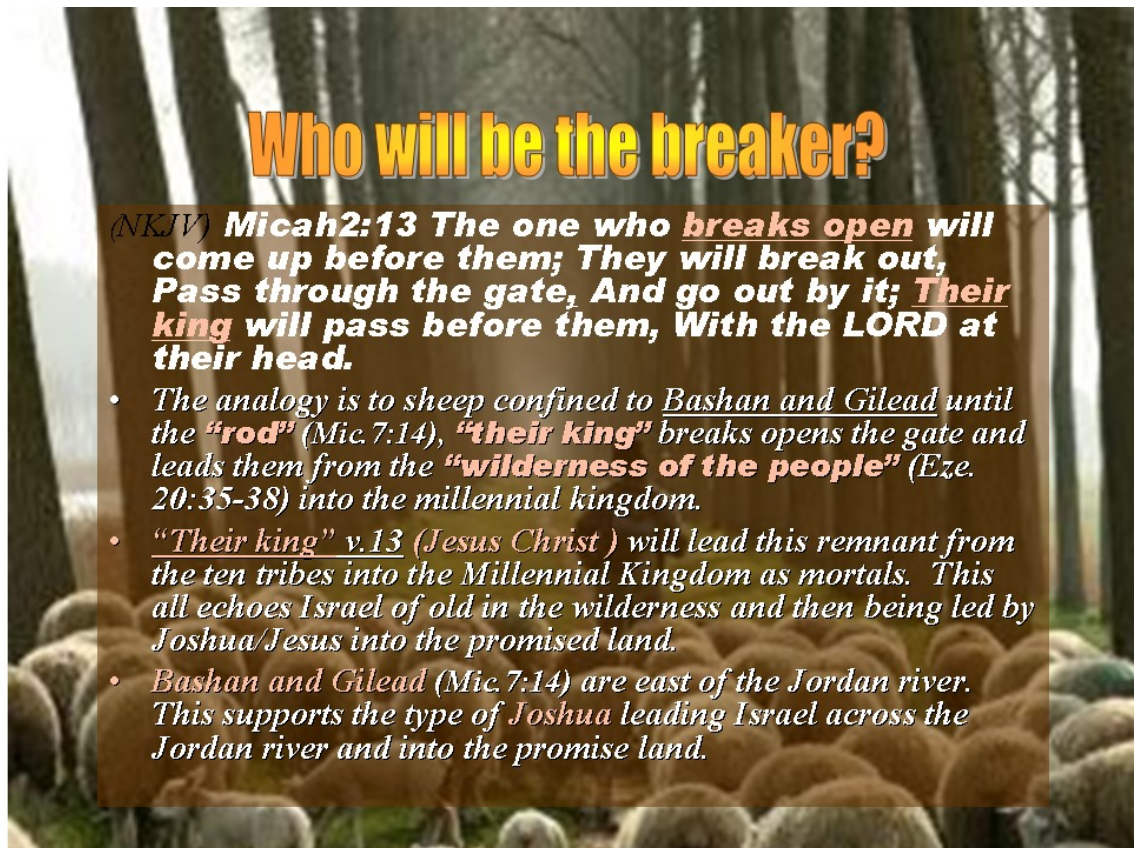
- **Deuteronomy 32:2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:**
- **Psalm 72:6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.**
- **Joel2:23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.**

The period of rejoicing in Joel 2:23 follows Armageddon after Jesus has set up his throne in Jerusalem. At that time the gospel will begin being disseminated from Jerusalem with the use of the power of the holy spirit, as it spread in the first century.

The Israeli “remnant” is gathered worldwide:

At the time the gospel is preached to the world, natural Israel (*the Jewish remnant of the ten tribes*) will be gathered (Eze. 20:34-38; Mic.2:12) from all over the world (Isa.60:9) to an area east of the river Jordan (Mic.7:14). Here they will learn God’s ways before being led by Jesus (Mic.2:12-13) into the Promised Land echoing Joshua, (Joshua 1:10-11).

- **Ezekiel 20:34** And I will bring you (*Israeli ten tribe remnant*) out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out. ³⁵ And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people (*a type from Israel's history--forty years in the wilderness*), and there will I plead with you face to face. ³⁶ Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. ³⁷ And I will cause you to pass under the rod (*accept Jesus*), and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant: (*new covenant Jer.31:31; Heb.8:8,13; 12:24*)³⁸ And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel (*until they know Jesus*): and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
- **Isaiah 60:9** Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish (*British commonwealth*) first, to bring thy sons (*Jewish ten tribe remnant*) from far (*worldwide*) ...



Who will be the breaker?

(NKJV) Micah 2:13 The one who **breaks open** will come up before them; They will break out, Pass through the gate, And go out by it; **Their king** will pass before them, With the LORD at their head.

- The analogy is to sheep confined to *Bashan and Gilead* until the "**rod**" (*Mic. 7:14*), "**their king**" breaks opens the gate and leads them from the "**wilderness of the people**" (*Eze. 20:35-38*) into the millennial kingdom.
- "**Their king**" v.13 (*Jesus Christ*) will lead this remnant from the ten tribes into the Millennial Kingdom as mortals. This all echoes Israel of old in the wilderness and then being led by Joshua/Jesus into the promised land.
- *Bashan and Gilead* (*Mic. 7:14*) are east of the Jordan river. This supports the type of Joshua leading Israel across the Jordan river and into the promise land.

- **Micah 2:12** I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel (*left of the ten tribes*); I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of men*.

{Before the judgment upon Babylon the Great}

Micah 7:14 *Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.*

- This is Mic.2:13,14 which described the ten tribes who are brought back to Israel during the gospel proclamation (Eze.20:33-38) which will be *after* Armageddon but *before* Babylon the Great falls. The **"rod"** (Eze.20:37) is the Great Shepherd's staff which will be used to lead and bring them under the new covenant, Jer.31:31.
- **"Carmel"** – Rotherham translates as "fruitful field". **"Bashan and Gilead"** are regions E. of the Jordan and N. of Arnon. It is here the ten tribes will be brought (Eze.20:35) to feed on the spirit word until they come into the bond of the covenant & **Jesus paralleling** Joshua leads over Jordan, (Mic.2:14) into the promised land.



Ezekiel 20:35 And I will bring you into **the wilderness of the people**, and there will I plead with you face to face. 37 And I will cause you to pass under the **rod**, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

God will work with his people Israel while the gospel is promulgated to the rest of the world and the building of the temple is ongoing. Further, at this time the daily sacrifice will be reinstated (Ezek 46:15). There is a difference, however, because there will be no evening sacrifice as was required under the law because the lamb (*Jesus*) has been slain in the evening once for all.

- **Ezekiel 46:15** Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.

The sequence of events is delineated in Joel 2 and 3. These chapters not only cover the key events beginning with Armageddon, but the events are considered largely in chronological order, beginning from when Jesus and his saints confront the Goggian confederacy with its headquarters in Jerusalem. This battle is described in Joel 2:1-10 in vivid detail, showing an immortal army confronting a mortal army, leading to the mortal's defeat in Joel 2:20, after which follows the events leading to Joel 2:31 and the **“great and terrible day of the LORD.”** (*For more details refer to the book Joel: Teeth in the Wind, chapter 2*)

In addition to the sequence in Joel 2:21-29, the nations will be judged by Jesus as sheep or goats depending on their treatment of God's people (*Mt.25:31-46*). Israel then will return upon the surrounding nations what these nations did to them, Joel 3:4-8. After Jesus extends his authority worldwide, all nations will be commanded to go to the valley of Jehoshaphat (*Joel 3:12*) and be judged for scattering God's chosen people and parting His land. This requirement will cause many nations to prepare for war (*Joel 3:9*) and bring on **“the great and terrible day of the LORD.”** Those nations that support Babylon the Great will be “eaten up,” as it were, for it says that the nations that support Jesus and his saints will be **“filled with their flesh,”** meaning that the territory of the nations opposing Christ will be taken from them (*Rev.19:21; Eze.39:17-23*).



Notice that #6 in the sequence where the **“daily sacrifice”** (see Section “E” p. 265) is reinstated, shows that if the **“abomination”** is the Al Aqsa mosque, 2026 AD becomes 2040 AD.

Although #5 in the sequence indicates that some nations will become subject to Jesus, the **“great King”** reigning in Jerusalem (*Psa.48:2-6*), many nations will be greatly troubled (*Psa.2:1-3; 83:3*) and will be unwilling to submit to

the “**great King,**” leading to their downfall. Joel 2:31 says that their “**sun**” (*ruling power*) will be turned to darkness and their “**moon**” (*religious system*) turned to “**blood**” (*destroyed*) by the army of the “**Great King.**”

Joel 2:28-32 full fulfillment

Joel 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

The “**great and terrible day of the LORD,**” # 9 in the sequence, is mentioned in Act 2:17-21, but the application to the first century applies only so far. In Joel 2:32, the last part speaks of “**deliverance**” in Jerusalem, which did not happen at the time of the partial fulfillment in AD 70 when Jerusalem was destroyed by the Romans.

The word “**afterward**” in Joel 2:28 refers to after the “**northern army**” (*Russian confederacy*) of verse 20 is destroyed at Armageddon. After this destruction, Jesus is made king in Jerusalem, and the gospel is preached to the world. When Christ is rejected by much of the world, the “**great and terrible day of the LORD**” comes (Joel 2:31). This “**terrible day**” is described in more detail in Joel 3:13-16, as well as in a number of Bible prophecies such as those in Revelations including the 7th Seal, the 7th Trumpet, the 7th Vial and all seven Thunders. (*See section “D”*) However, there will be deliverance in Jerusalem, for Jesus will be in Jerusalem

reigning as the **“Great King”** (*Psa.48:2; John 18:36; Lk.1:31*) and priest in the temple built as described by the prophet Ezekiel, surrounding Mt. Zion. (See sequence #5 pages 104-108)

- **Psalm48:2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.**
- **John18:36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.**
- **Luke1:31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. ³² He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:**

In Malachi 4 there are two days described, **“the day that shall burn as an oven”** in verse 1 and the **“great and dreadful day of the LORD”** in verse 5. Armageddon is the day that will burn as an oven, as seen by the meaning of Armageddon, because, as already noted, the name consists of three Hebrew words: **“arma”** meaning *“heap of sheaves”*, **“gay”** meaning *“valley”* and **“don”** meaning *“judgment.”* The outcome, the day burning like an oven, will be the destruction of the Goggian confederacy as detailed in Eze.39:9-11.

- **Eze 39:11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley (1516) of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley (1516) of Hamongog.**
 - 1516 “gay” (1) “a steep valley, narrow gorge.”
 - Not 6010 “emeq” low land, open country as in Joel 3:12.

Later, in Mal. 4:5, comes a further judgment day, the **“great and dreadful day of the LORD,”** which also is in Joel 2:31 and in the sequence in Malachi.

Mal. 4:1 For, behold, the day (*Armageddon*) cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. ² But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness (*Jesus*) arise with healing in his wings; and ye (*dead saints raised*) shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. ³ And ye (*saints, Psa.149:9*) shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts. ⁴ Remember ye (*ten tribes, Eze.20:33-38; Mic.2:12;7:14 see pages 109-111*) the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. (*“remember and be not like their fathers who wandered 40 years and died in the wilderness*) ⁵ Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day (*on Great Babylon, Rev. 16:17-19*) of the LORD: ⁶ And he (*Elijah*) shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The “**great and dreadful day**” in Mal.4:5 comes after Armageddon when Jesus is set up as king in Jerusalem and after the nations are judged in the valley of Jehoshaphat. This “**great and dreadful day**” happens as described in the 7th vial (Rev.16:17-19) when the “**great King**” roars out of Jerusalem (Joel 3:12-16).

- **Revelation16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. ¹⁸ And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. ¹⁹ And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon (*“Image” Daniel chapter 2. all together*) came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.**

- **Joel 3:12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley (6010 “emeq” “low land, open country) of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.**
- **Joel 3:16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.**



A new world is coming, but, as seen in Joel 2, there are major events that happen first, from Armageddon through to the “**great and terrible day of the LORD**” in Joel 2:31. Joel 3 begins after Armageddon but before Joel 2:31. During this time, the “**fortunes**” of Judah and Jerusalem will have greatly changed, for Jesus is reigning as king in Jerusalem.

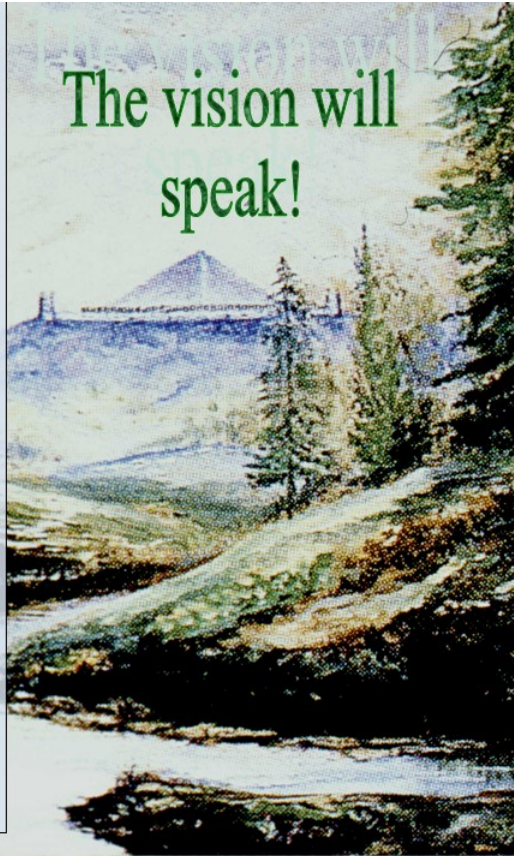
- **Joel 2:31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.**
- **(NRSV) Joel 3:1 For then, in those days and at that time, when I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,**

THE VALLEY OF JEHOSPHATHAT ?

Joel 3:1-2 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity <7622> of Judah and Jerusalem, [2] I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley <6010> of Jehoshaphat,

7622 sh@buwth = "fortune" as in NRSV, NIV for Jesus is king here.

- The CONTEXT is after the "northern army" is destroyed in Joel 2:20. Jesus is on David's throne and the "fortunes" of Judah and Jerusalem have greatly changed.
- 6010 "emeq" AV "valley" 63x, vale, 4x, dale 2x; 69 and not 1516 "gay" a steep valley, gorge as in Armageddon.
- 6194 "aramah" heap of sheaves
- 1516 "gay", 1777 "duwn" judgment.



The vision will
speak!

The "**fortunes**" of the world also will greatly change with Jesus reigning as king in Jerusalem; however, many nations will not wish to respond to the command to report to the valley of Jehoshaphat and be judged by Jesus (Joel 3:2; Mt. 25:31-46). These nations will resist, which will bring the "**hour**" (30 years) of Judgment upon "**Babylon the Great.**" During this 30-year period, Rome is destroyed, which will be a sign to the nations (Rev.18:17).

- **Revelation18:17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,**

Many have wondered, what is the location of the valley of Jehoshaphat? The main authority for its identification comes from the Empress Helena, the mother of Constantine, who identified it as the Kidron valley in 325 AD. Her basis for this identification has been questioned for a number of reasons, including the problem that the Hebrew word for valley here is "**emeq**" <6010> "*a vale, that is, broad depression.*" The Kidron valley is a narrow gorge, and the Hebrew word for a gorge with high, steep sides is

“gay” <1516>. Because of this discrepancy and the context of Joel 3, the Interpreter’s Dictionary of the Bible assumes the valley is symbolic as seen in the quotation below:

The Interpreter’s Dictionary of the Bible
regarding the valley of Jehoshaphat

“A valley in which God shall summon the nations to be judged in the days of the messianic restoration of Judah and Jerusalem, according to Joel 3:2,12. The intent of this text is symbolical rather than geographical, as inferred from the etymology of the name Jehoshaphat, ‘Yahweh shall judge’ or from Joel 3:14, where the same valley is called ‘valley of decision’, **in the sense of a judicial decision or verdict.**”

Joel3:2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will **plead** with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

Joel3:12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will **I sit to judge** all the heathen round about.

Joel3:14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.

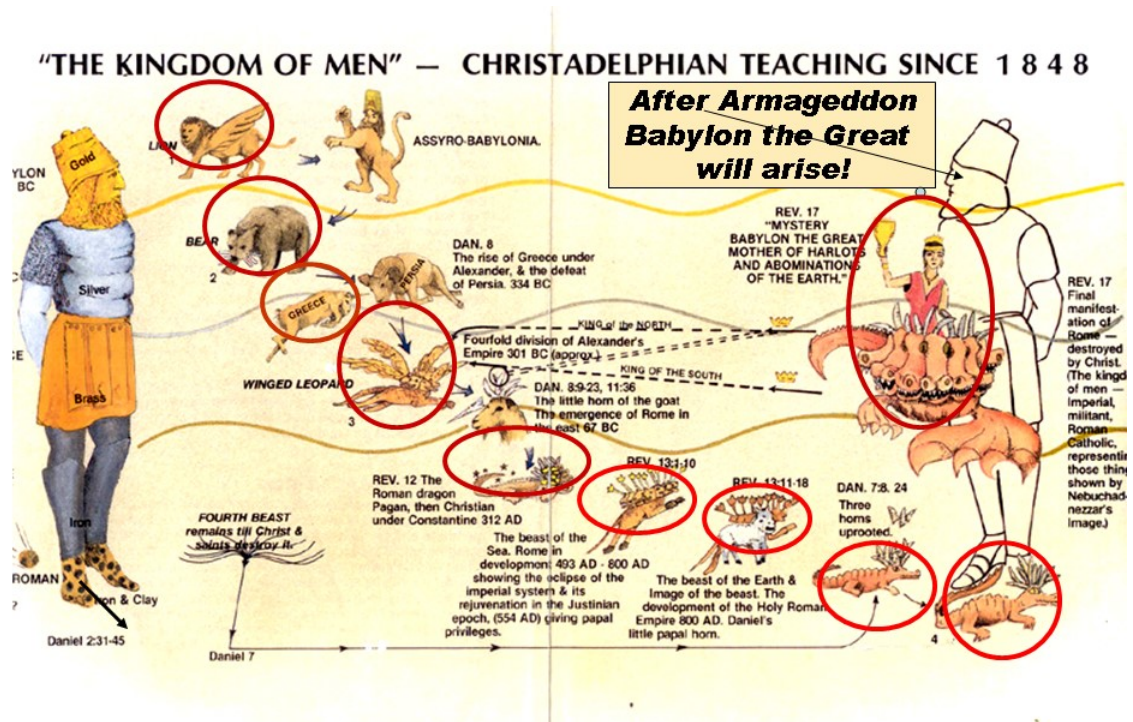
Many nations will not be pleased with the judgment pronounced upon them and will take “**counsel**” against Jesus (Psalm 2:2-3; 83:3).

- **Psalm2:2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying,** ³ **Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.**
- **Psalm83:3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones (*LXX = Saints*).**

The nations will be summoned to the valley of Jehoshaphat to be judged by Jesus. Some of these “goat” nations in Jesus’ parable of the “Sheep and Goats” (Mt.25:31-46) will take “**counsel**” against Jesus. They also will be deceived by a “**strong delusion**” and believe the lie that Jesus, the “**great**

King” reigning in Jerusalem, is the *“incarnation of Satan,”* whom they call the Antichrist!

Timeline expansion: *Sequence 8-9 - Babylon the Great arises, bringing on the “great and terrible day of the LORD.”*



At the time of the end, the **“image”** of Dan.2:32-35 will begin to stand up all **“together,”** and, as described in Revelation 17-19, can be characterized as a beast having ten horns and seven heads with a woman mounted as a rider on its back. In Bible symbolism a woman stands for a religious system (*here Babylon the Great*), which at this time will deceive and control this ten horn, seven head **“beast”** (*Kingdom of men*), causing it to claim that the **“great King”** reigning in Jerusalem is THE ANTICHRIST. This misunderstanding will bring on the **“great and dreadful day of the LORD,”** which is associated in Scripture with grapes and wine as opposed to grain. The grape harvest comes upon **“Babylon the Great,”** described in Joel 2:31 and Mal. 4:5 as the **great dreadful/terrible day of the LORD.** Details of the grape harvest are developed in Revelation 14:18-20; 16:17-21 and 19:15-21. This harvest will involve God judging **“Babylon the Great”** and all nations, including those people who oppose His son.

Revelation 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of

heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. ¹⁸ And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. ¹⁹ And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

The three parts of the city are thought to be three divisions of “**great Babylon**” which at that point will have a controlling influence over the seven continents of the earth. This broad control over continents is the reason that “**Babylon the Great**” is described as sitting upon seven mountains instead of seven hills upon which Rome famously was founded.

- **Revelation 17:9** And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains (*3735 oros*), on which the woman sitteth.
- **Revelation 19:2** For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore (*Babylon the Great*), which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.
- **Revelation 19:19-21** ¹⁹ And I saw the beast (*kingdom of men*), and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him (*Christ & saints*) that sat on the horse, and against his army. ²⁰ And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet (*pope*) that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark (*666*), of the beast (*Kingdoms of men*) and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. ²¹ And the remnant were slain with the sword of him (*Jesus Christ*) that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls (*nations with Jesus Christ*) were filled with their flesh.


BABYLON THE GREAT

ECONOMIC – Involves merchants all over the world who have been made rich by her, Rev. 18:15.

ECCLESASTICAL – having a mouth speaking great words, Dan.7:25 throughout the world.

POLITICAL – having seven heads which in Rev. 17:9 are **7 mountains <3735>** & not just hills<1015>.

- “mountains” = lines of power stretching throughout the whole world.



REV. 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, ... 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion:

Rev.13:1-10 describes a beast with features similar to the one described in Daniel 7:7 which represented the ancient Roman Empire; the similarity helps us to understand the type of beast that will arise after Armageddon. This beast will have power not only throughout the Roman world, but over the entire world, including the seven continents. The judgment against this future “**beast**” (*Kingdom of Men*) and its rider (*Papal “Great Babylon”*) will be given by the “**great King**” in Jerusalem, who has given the beast opportunity to repent, which it has refused. The Beast rejects Jesus, causing Christ the king to “**roar out of Zion**” (*Joel 3:16, Jesus having already made Zion his capital.*), bringing on the grape harvest.

This final judgment comes after the gospel has gone out to the nations, who have been called upon to submit to the authority of Jesus, the “**great King.**”

Daniel 7:7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.



The need for the judgments of Joel 3:16 and Jer.25:30 comes from the refusal of the nations to accept Christ because they are convinced he is an imposter. They are misled by a **"strong delusion,"** a part truth with deep roots connected to the serpent's lie in Gen.3:4, the assertion the serpent made to Eve that **"ye shall not surely die."** Current trends in the thinking of popular religion regarding the prophecies that now we can see are being fulfilled in our time make it clear how the deception from the deep roots of this lie has led to a false narrative and why the nations will take **"counsel"** (Psa. 2:2; 83:3) against Jesus, thinking he is the Antichrist!

In the time of the Reformation with the invention of the printing press, the Bible began to be read by the common people, and people began to understand and connect the prophecies with the institutions that fit the symbols, which led to them to identify the Roman Catholic Church as the **"mother of harlots"** in Rev.17:5.

Revelation 17:5 *And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.*

To counter this unfavorable interpretation, Francisco Ribera (1537-1591), a Spanish Jesuit theologian, wrote a 500-page commentary on the Revelation

that interpreted most of its chapters as applying to a yet future period of 3.5 literal years immediately prior to the second coming of Jesus. This interpretation became known as the Futurist Eschatological View (*Futurism*). It predicted that the Antichrist would rise up as a single individual who would rebuild the temple in Jerusalem, deny Jesus Christ, be received by the Jews and conquer the world.

A Jesuit priest Emanuel (*Manuel De Lacunza*) Lacunza (1731-1801) was the most successful promoter of this future Antichrist theory. He used the pseudonym Juan Josafat Ben-Ezra (*pen name Ben-Ezra*) to help convince Protestant preachers to read his book, "*The Coming of the Messiah in Glory and Majesty.*" This book gave Protestant theologians a rationale to accept the interpretations of Futurism, and this Futurist movement has largely countered the previously held historical interpretation of the Revelation which identified the Catholic Church as the "**mother harlot.**"

Many nations will be deceived by "Futurism" with its roots all the way back to serpent's lie in Genesis "**Ye shall not surely die.**" 2Thes. 2:11 says this God will send a "**strong delusion**" to believe a lie. This false interpretation will cause the religious world to mistake Jesus as the Antichrist and to take "**counsel**" together (Psa.83:3; Psa.2:2) to oppose him. Those opposed to Christ, whom they see as the Antichrist, will unite to confront him, which will lead to the grand finale when Jesus commands the nations to come to the "**supper of the Great God,**" bringing on the grape harvest judgment.

A part-truth is far more difficult to unravel than a total falsehood. The commentary on Revelation by Francisco Ribera which is used to support Futurism has deceived not only the Catholic community but the Protestant churches as well. Certainly there will be a king reigning in Jerusalem, but that king will not be the Antichrist. This false belief also will influence the Moslem community against Christ, causing Moslems to join forces with those in opposition to Christ to form part of the great image of Daniel 2 when the image stands altogether united against the "**great King**" (Jesus, Psa.48:2) reigning in Jerusalem.

- **Psa.48:2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.**



JOEL 3: 11,12 Grape harvest
 Joel 3:11-12 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord. [12] Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

TWO SETS OF 10 KINGS!

- Psalm 83:3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.
- Psalm 2:2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying,

It is startling to notice the similarities as well as the differences between Bible Truth and the belief in an Antichrist. The delusion of Futurism is a part truth which initially does not seem so different from what is true.

BIBLE TRUTH	A FUTURE ANTICHRIST
1. Jesus returns "in the flesh" as "thief".	1. Jesus returns to the atmosphere
2. Resurrection and Judgment	2. Rapture of saints to heaven.
3. Armageddon (6th vial)	3. Russia attacks Israel
4. Christ's capital Jerusalem	4. Antichrist's capital Jerusalem
5. Israel accepts Christ	5. Israel accepts Antichrist.
6. The "kings" see Jesus Christ as the Antichrist.	6. Antichrist shows real colours.
7. (7thvial) on Babylon the Great which is anti-Christ	7. Armageddon
8. Millennium	8. Millennium

Consider the comparison chart on the following page: The items in the sequences which have major differences are numbers 1, 3, 4 and 5. Numbers 4 and 5 are at the same point in each sequence and number 3 is out of sequence. Number 1 seems an almost identical event in both lists, however the difference is important, for after the dead are raised, many

Christians believe the righteous will be transported to heaven. This belief is called the “*Rapture*,” a doctrine that supposes that in the future, when the dead are resurrected, that then the righteous will be all transported to heaven. The doctrine of Futurism then predicts that when all the righteous have been removed from the earth, that *The Antichrist* will then arise who will deceive the Jews and allow them to build their temple.

The word “**antichrist**” is only found in the epistles of John, namely: 1John 2:18,22; 4:3; and 2John 7. 1John2:18 defines the time frame as the “**last time**” and “**even now**,” which was at the end of the First Century when John was writing. 2John 7 identifies those who are antichrist as those who “**confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh**”.

- **1John2:18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.**
- **2 John7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.**

The statement from 2 John 7 that deceivers confess not “**that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh**” gives Trinitarian Christians great difficulty. For example, they state: “*the mystery of the Incarnation is the union of the Divine Nature and the Human Nature in one Person of the Word Made Flesh, Christ Jesus. The mystery lies in the fact that the two Natures constitute one single Person, although they are not fused into one single Nature.*” This statement shows that Trinitarians believe Jesus had Divine Nature that somehow was fused to human fleshly nature. Divine nature cannot die, and fleshly nature dies. Jesus is referred to as a man in 1 Tim. 2:5, a man who was tempted as all men are Heb. 4:15, whereas James 1:13 shows God cannot be tempted.

How can Jesus be both natures? They are incompatible. Trinitarians claim this fusion of natures is a mystery. In light of the teaching of John17:3 that it is “**life eternal**” to know the relation between God and Jesus, how can it be a mystery? The mysterious amalgamation of two incompatible natures into one person contradicts the spirit of 1Cor.14:33 that God is not the “**author of confusion.**”

The Rapture is a false interpretation of scripture that is a common belief in most of the Christian churches today, and this belief will cause modern Christianity to tragically reject the true Messiah Jesus Christ when he returns. They will believe in a “**strong delusion**” and unwittingly fulfill 2Thess. 2:11, which will cause them to oppose Christ, and hence, sadly, be rejected by him.

Watch for subtle differences in interpretations. Points #1 on both sides of the previous comparison chart (*page 124*) look the same but are not. The “Rapture” interpretation of 1Thess. 4:16-17 assumes Christ returns only to the atmosphere and then takes those resurrected to heaven, which is beyond what the Bible says. The Bible actually says those raised meet the returned “**Lord**” (*Jesus*) in the air upon his return from heaven. It does not say they then go to heaven. There is no text that says believers, dead or alive, go to heaven when Jesus returns, or at any other time.

- **1Thes.4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout with the voice of the archangel, and the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**
- **John 3:13 And no one has gone up into heaven, save he who came down out of heaven, the Son of man who is in heaven (*At the time John was inspired to write this gospel*).**

Also, the epistles of John say nothing about a future Antichrist. Regarding whether a future Antichrist may arise, there is no direct scriptural evidence.

To compare what is Bible Truth with what popular Christianity believes we will use some illustrations from a Chick Publication. These sketches come in the form of little booklets which have been distributed widely, available in over 100 languages. These publications have been very popular among the Protestant community, with over 900 million copies sold. The following illustrations come from a booklet dealing with the topic of the Rapture and the future Antichrist. They however have been modified usually with Bible verses showing where differences are.



1 Thes. 4:16-17 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

1Thes.4:16 speaks of what happens when Jesus descends from heaven at his return as a *“thief”*, when those alive meet him in the air. They then will remain with Jesus, who is in the process of returning to the earth in the same way as he went to heaven, as the angels explained to his disciples at his ascension. All will accompany Jesus to the earth. There is no indication that anyone goes to heaven.

Notice in the comparison chart on page 125 point #3 on the left refers to the battle of Armageddon, as does #7 on the right. The timing of Armageddon is critical, which is the reason for the different positions on the chart. Certainly **“Gog”** (*leader of the Russian confederacy*) will invade Israel, and the battle of Armageddon will follow, causing the army of Russia to be defeated, its army destroyed upon the mountains of Israel, and the bodies of the soldiers becoming prey to the vultures.

The key difference between the two sides of the chart (p. 125) is that the next event after Armageddon is NOT the rise of the Antichrist, as the popular theory of Futurism supposes. After the burying of **“Gog”** (Eze.39:12-16,17) the gospel is preached to the world, (Rev.14:6) and there

is the call to the nations to the “**supper of the great God**” (Eze.39:17-20; Rev.19:17).

The following Chick illustration shows the outcome of God’s intervention against the Goggian confederacy led by Russia.



After Armageddon many nations will refuse to accept the rule of Jesus Christ thinking that the Antichrist is reigning in Jerusalem rather than the real Christ. They will refuse to comply with his directives. Their defiance will lead to the “**great and terrible day of the Lord**” (Joel 2:31; Mal.4:5; Rev.16:17-21). The judgments of that “**dreadful day**” are made necessary because of the resistance of those nations to the rule of Christ, arising mainly from that “**strong delusion**” which causes their “**kings**” to be deceived, mistakenly assuming Jesus is the Antichrist (Psa.48:4-5).

- **Psalm48:4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together. ⁵ They saw it (the temple in Ezekiel chapters 40-44), and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away.**

Armageddon is the outcome of Ezekiel 38, when, as seen in v.22, God destroys “**Gog**” in a battle also detailed in Joel 2:1-10, 20 and Zech.14:1-8. “**Great Babylon**” arises after Armageddon and after the gospel is preached to the nations, as described in Rev. 14:6. The “**kings of the earth**”

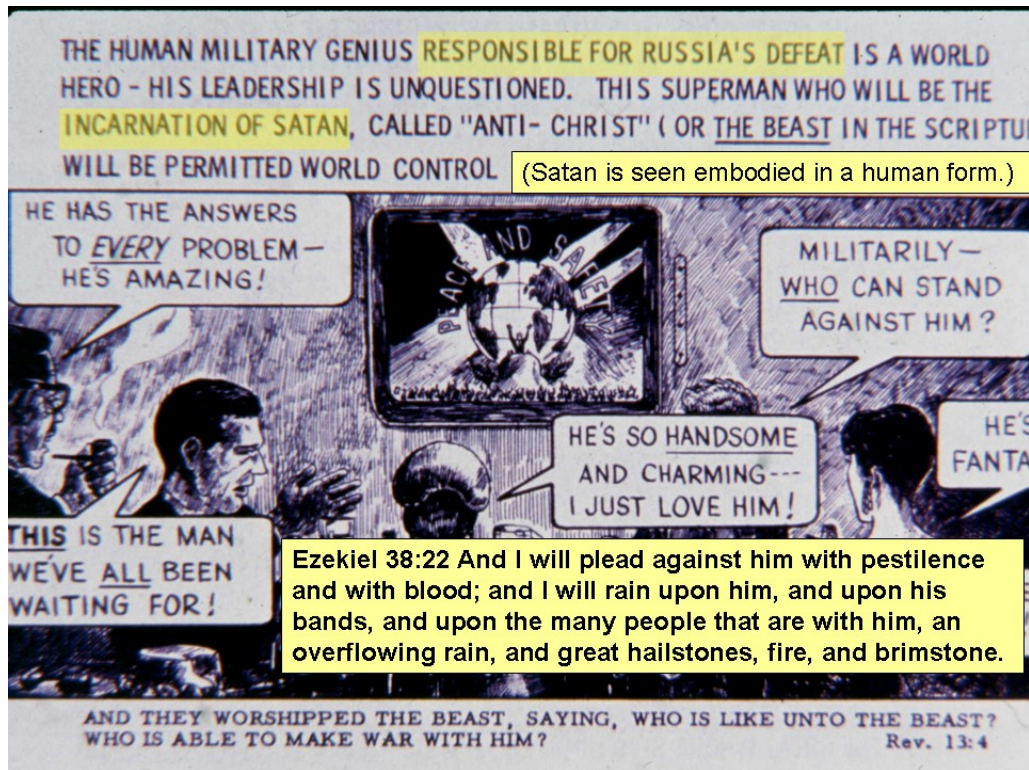
(Psa.2:2) will be deceived by the “**mother harlot**” (Rev.17:5) and oppose Jesus who is the “**great King**” (Psa.48:2) in Jerusalem.

- **Revelation14:6** And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.
- **Psalm2:2** The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying*, 3 Let us break their bands asunder and cast away their cords from us.
- **Psalm48:2** Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

The confusion continues because the belief that Satan is a fallen angel, a false doctrine many Christians accept, is incorporated into the false narrative. The one responsible for Russia’s defeat is not the “*incarnation of Satan,*” for Eze. 38:22 clearly shows it will be God, who uses the natural elements of rain, hailstones and a volcanic eruption to defeat Russia.

Eze.38:21 And I will call for a sword against him through out all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother. ²² And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. ²³ Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

The following Chick Publication illustration shows an incorrect understanding of Ezekiel chapter 38 because it assumes the Antichrist destroys “**Gog**” and the Russian confederacy whereas Scripture shows clearly that it is God that defeats Gog (Eze.38:21-22).



Ezekiel 38:22 was added plus also notice the quote on the bottom of the above Chick illustration comes from Rev. 13:4, which is not a prophecy about any battle against Russia. The ten horn beast in Daniel and the Revelation demands worship and makes war with the saints, but does not destroy Russia.

The Chick publication illustration builds on the false doctrine that there is a fallen angel called Satan who will deceive Israel, posing as their savior. This misconception forms part of the “**strong delusion**” (2Thes.2:11) by which many nations will be deceived, believing a lie, namely that the king reigning in Jerusalem is the future Antichrist who will arise. A misunderstanding of Genesis, where the serpent in the Garden of Eden is seen as the embodiment of Satan, led to the assumption that Satan in the future will be The Antichrist. This belief supposes that Satan is a fallen angel who opposes God, a belief that diminishes the authority of God by assuming that God is not omniscient and omnipotent. The word “**satan**” in the Bible has a meaning in Hebrew, that of an adversary (*good or bad depending on the context*). The adversary can be a person, or, in one case is God Himself acting as an adversary to King David, as can be seen by comparing 2Sam. 24:1 with 1Chr. 21:1

- **2 Samuel24:1 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.**
- **1 Chronicles21:1 And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.**

The name “Satan” was applied to the apostle Peter by Jesus when Peter became an adversary to Jesus in Mt. 16:23.

Matthew16:23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

Part of the difficulty sorting out the meaning of the term “satan” comes from Rev. 12:9; 20:1-2 where Satan is personified as a symbol of those that oppose God, particularly political powers which promote the worship of false gods. Revelation is a book of sign and symbol (*see Rev.1:1 “signified”*). The “dragon” in Rev. 12:9 represents a political power (*empire*), just as the “beasts” in Daniel 7 and 8 represent empires. The symbols of the beasts in Daniel’s prophecies, which represent empires, are used in the book of Revelation to describe these empires at a later date. Once this connection is made, the interpretation that there is a fallen angel, a single being called Satan, has no support.

- **Revelation12:9 And the great dragon (*Eastern pagan Roman empire under emperor Licinius*) was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil (*false accuser*), and Satan (*adversary*), which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. (*Licinius and the eastern pagan empire was replaced by Constantine*)**
- **Revelation20:1-2 (*context millennium*) And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. ² And he laid hold on the dragon (*political governmental power*), that old serpent (*deceptive power*), which is the Devil (*false accuser*), and Satan (*adversary*), and bound him a thousand years,**

The dragon, serpent, Devil, and Satan are personifications of the political and human desire to resist God. When these are bound for a thousand years, it means there will be no resistance to the righteous rule of Christ for a thousand years after he is established as king. At the end of the

Millennium (*Rev.20:7,8*), the human desire to resist authority will be unbound and allowed to rise and oppose Jesus. An organized attack against the government of Christ will be led by Gog and Magog. When those opposing Christ are destroyed, the spirit of resistance will never be allowed to rise again.

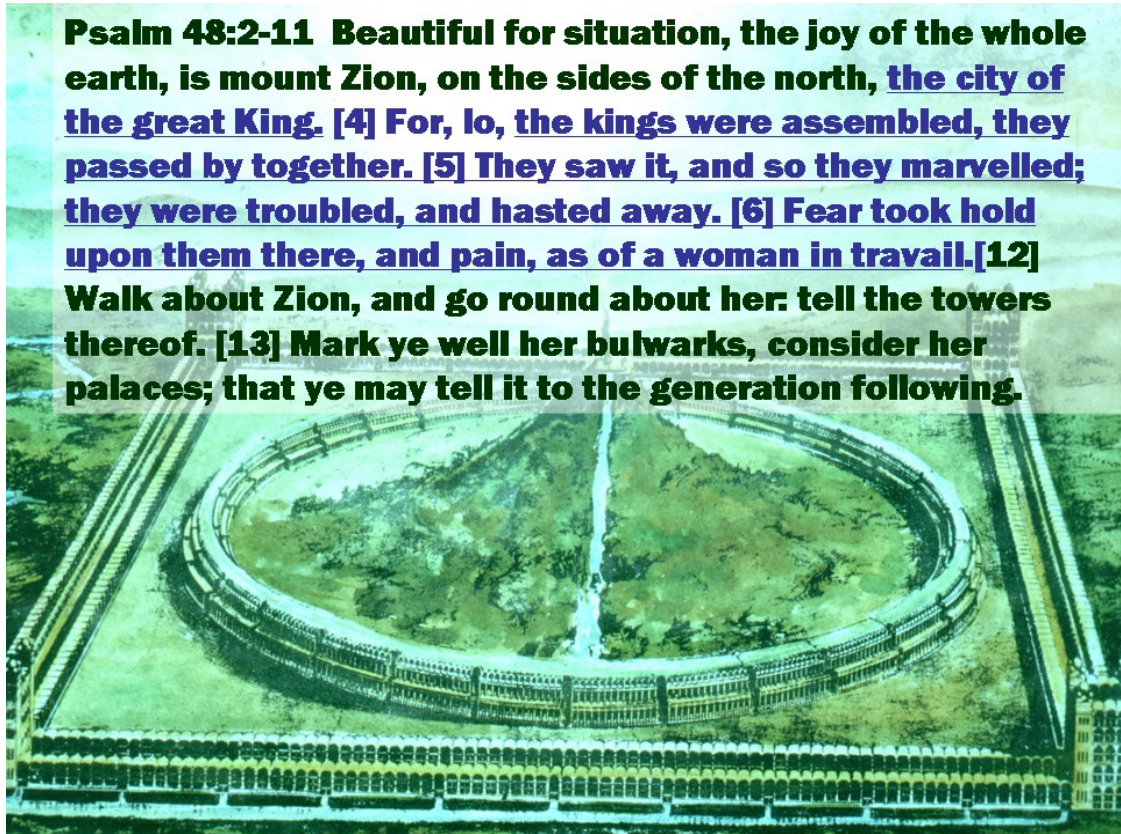
Interestingly, the **“strong delusion”** also will easily be sold to non-Christian Moslem leaders, in symbol the fingers of the image in Daniel 2, for they also believe in a future Antichrist.

The general view of Muslims is ... *“the Mahdi will arise and lead an army against Israel and capture Jerusalem. At this point the **Antichrist** will arise and lead an army against the Mahdi and when the Mahdi is on the point of defeat, Jesus will return to bring the day of judgment ...* In *Muslim eschatology*, the *Mahdi* is a *Messianic figure* who, it is believed, will appear on Earth before the Day of Judgment, and will rid the world of wrongdoing, injustice and tyranny.” (Wikipedia, Sept. 2020)

*“There is no explicit reference to the Mahdi in the Qu'ran, but references to him are found in hadith (the reports and traditions of Muhammad's teachings collected after his death). According to Islamic tradition, the Mahdi's tenure will coincide with the Second Coming of Jesus Christ the Isa {‘Isa’ is Jesus}, who is to assist the Mahdi against the **Masih ad-Dajjal** (literally, the false Messiah or Antichrist). Differences exist in the concept of the Mahdi between Sunni Muslims and adherents of the Shia tradition. For Sunnis, the Mahdi is Muhammad's successor who is yet to come. For most Shia Muslims, the Mahdi was born but disappeared and will remain hidden from humanity until he reappears to bring justice to the world, a doctrine known as the Occultation. For Twelver Shia, this ‘hidden Imam’ is Muhammad al-Mahdi, the Twelfth Imam.”* (Signs of Imam Mahdi Arrival)

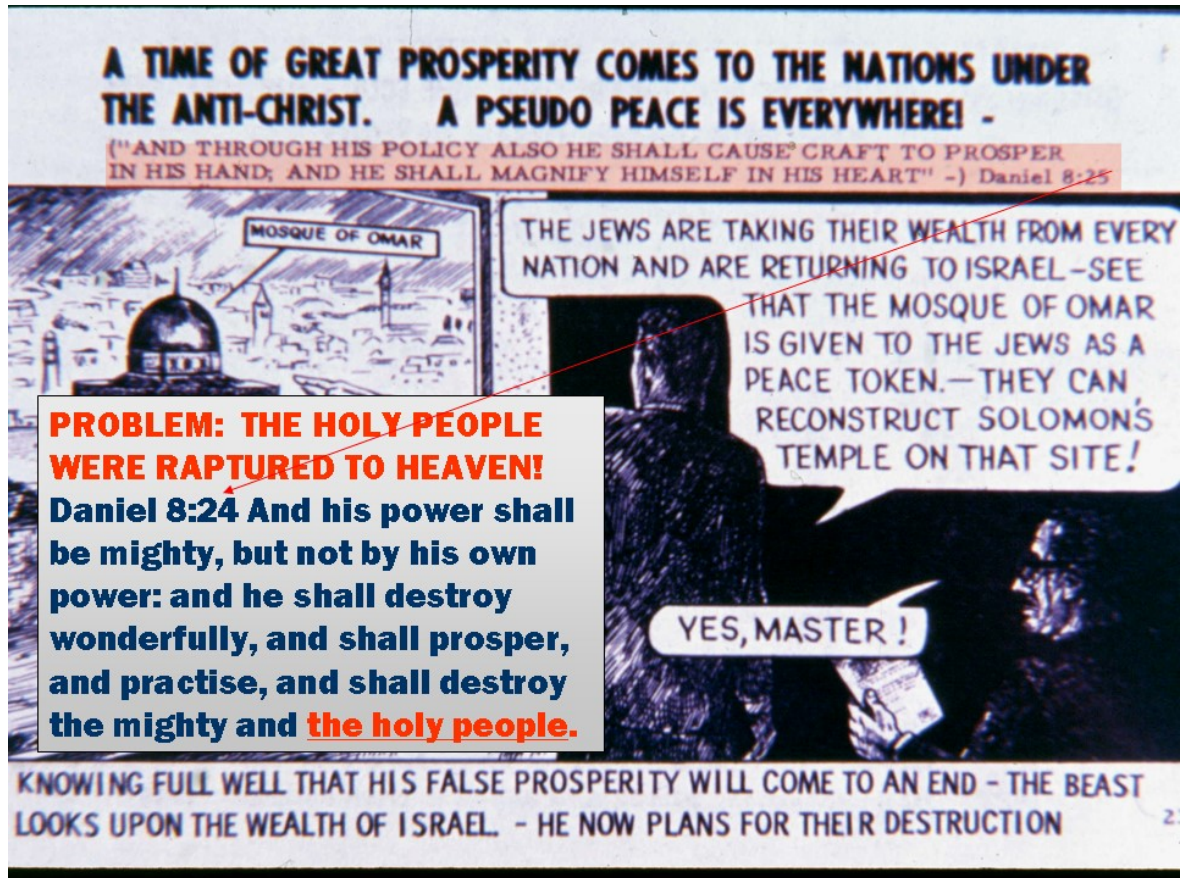
There will be two sets of ten **“kings”** (Christian and Moslem) who will **“marvel”** at the mile-square size of the temple surrounding elevated Mt. Zion, but because of their belief in an Antichrist, they will see the temple as the work of a fallen angel they call Satan. The prosperity of Israel also will be attributed to the work of the future Antichrist, a prosperity they will believe has been foretold.

Psalm 48 is future when Mt. Zion is elevated and has a north side and when Jesus is “King” over Israel and the temple described in Ezekiel chapters 40-44 is built.



Psalm 48:2-11 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King. [4] For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together. [5] They saw it, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away. [6] Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.[12] Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof. [13] Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

- **Psalm 2:2** The kings (*ten Christian kings – toes of the image in Daniel chapter 2*) of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed (*Jesus*), *saying*, **3** Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. **5** Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.
- **Psalm 83:3** They (*ten Moslem kings – fingers of the image in Daniel chapter 2*) have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones (*saints*).



PROBLEM: THE HOLY PEOPLE WERE RAPTURED TO HEAVEN!
Daniel 8:24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and **the holy people.**

The above illustration from the Chick publication suggests Daniel 8:25 describes the Antichrist ruling in Jerusalem, planning to reconstruct Solomon's temple on the site of the Mosque of Omar. However, the context from the previous verse, Daniel 8:24, shows the power being discussed shall destroy the "holy people" when, according to the Rapture theory, the "Holy People" have been raptured to heaven.

- **Daniel 8:25** And through his (*Papal*) policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes (*Jesus and saints*); but he shall be broken without hand.

Imposed on this Chick Publication illustration is Daniel 8:24 because Daniel 8:25 was partially referenced at the top of this illustration, but according to the Rapture theory, the "holy people" have been raptured away and are in heaven. Further the Chick slide says: "*They can reconstruct Solomon's temple on that site!*" The temple to be built is not Solomon's temple but the

temple described in Ezekiel 40 - 44 when Mt. Zion is elevated and the Temple surrounds it, Psalm 48:11-13.

Psalm48:11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments. ¹² Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof. ¹³ Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

The Rapture Antichrist theory has the temple being built by the Antichrist ruling in Jerusalem. They feel that Israel is deceived and that Solomon's temple is reconstructed on the site of the Dome of the Rock and the Al-Aqua Mosque.



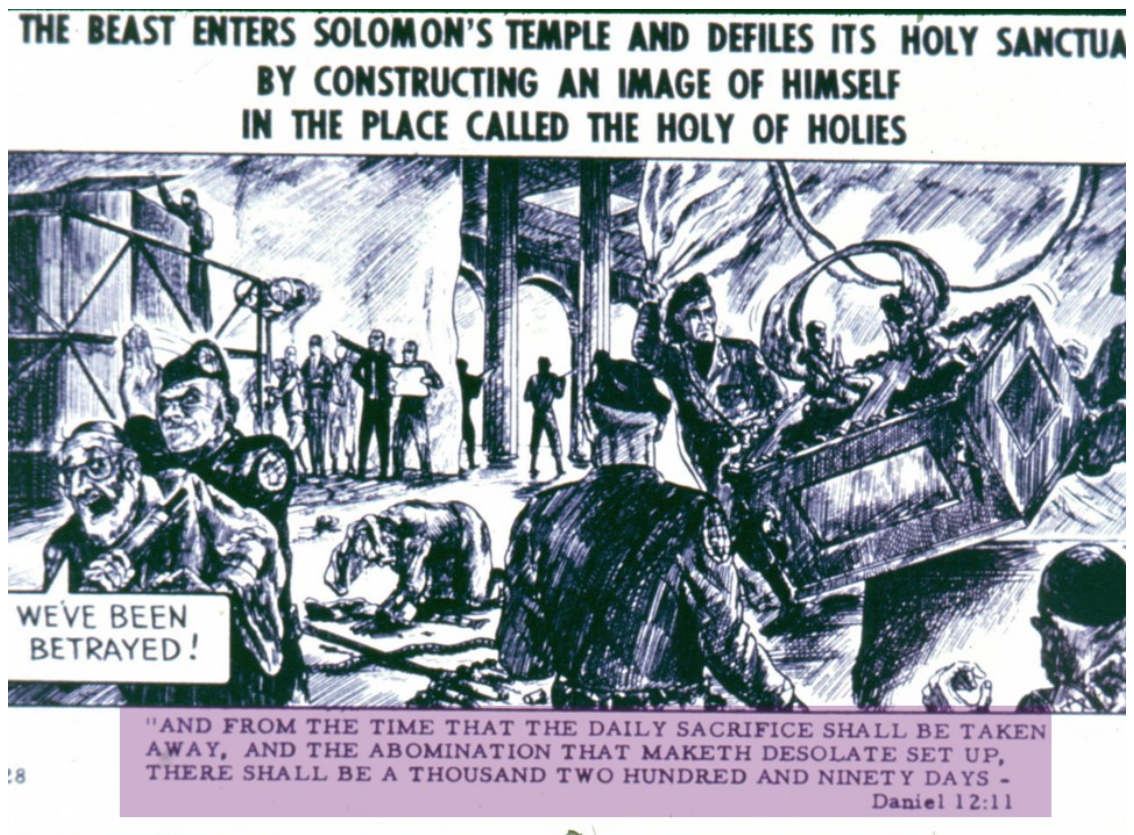
Notice the quote on the bottom from 1Thes.5:3 *“for when they shall say, peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them.”* The context of 1 Thessalonians 5:2-4 shows this peace and safety cry is made when Jesus returns as a **“thief.”** The **“peace and safety cry”** is a sign that precedes Jesus’ return as a thief, and NOT, as the illustration above suggests,

following Ezekiel 38 when Russia invades Israel and Jesus shows himself to the world as “**lightning.**” The appearance as lightning will be dramatic and will happen about ten years after Jesus’ coming as a “**thief.**”

- **1 Thessalonians 5:2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. 3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.**

The coming of Jesus as a thief is very different from when Jesus will confront the Russian confederacy, splitting the Mount of Olives and displaying power as “**lightning**” (Mt.24:27) seen all over the world.

The seventy-week prophecy is also used to support the false narrative that the Jews wake up and say, “*we’ve been betrayed!*” They think that the Jews will face an image of Satan set upon the temple mount.



Notice the quote on the bottom of the illustration. The context of Daniel 12:11 does not support the interpretation of this Chick drawing, for the next verse Daniel 12:12 speaks of an additional time period, and the length of the period is not 1290 days but 1335 days. (See section "E" #5 under "7 prophecies of Jesus' coming" pp. 263-269 for the interpretation of Daniel 12:11,12. Refer to section "A" pp. 17-22 for the 70 weeks prophecy in Daniel 9:24-27)

- **Daniel 12:12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.**

The following Chick publication illustration quotes Rev. 9:3,10 & 16:9.

AND THERE CAME OUT OF THE SMOKE LOCUSTS UPON THE EARTH: AND UNTO THEM WAS GIVEN POWER AS THE SCORPIONS OF THE EARTH HAVE POWER. Rev. 9:3

AND THEIR POWER WAS TO HURT MEN FIVE MONTHS. Rev. 9:10

AND MEN WERE SCORCHED WITH GREAT HEAT, AND BLASPHEMED THE NAME OF GOD, WHICH HATH POWER OVER THESE PLAGUES: Rev 16:9

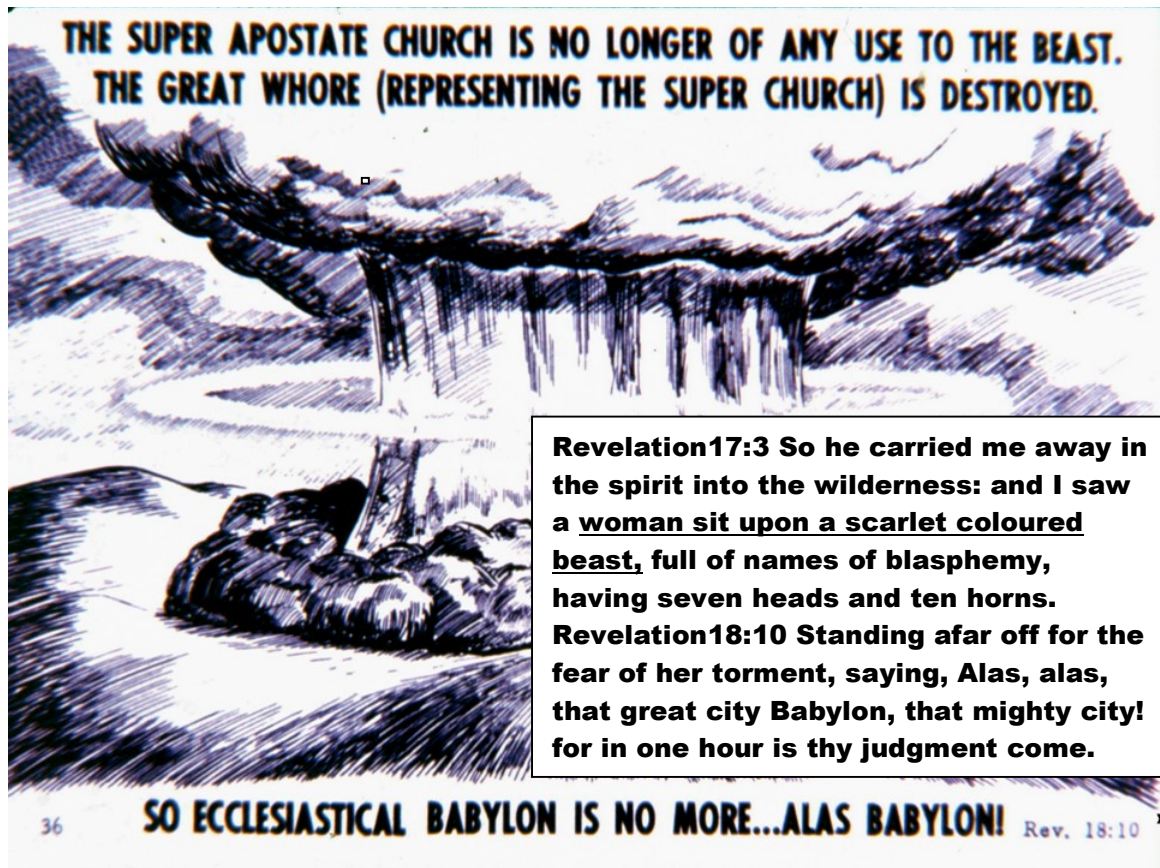
The context of Revelation 9:3 and 16:9 are not future but have already happened. (See section "D"

PLAGUE AFTER PLAGUE STRIKES REBELLIOUS MAN... AND STILL HE WILL NOT REPENT

35

Futurism interprets the "Seals", "Trumpets" and "Vials" as God's future judgments which involve the Antichrist. Futurism however goes beyond what the Scripture says, for the word "**antichrist**" is only found in the epistles of John where there is no support for a future Antichrist being the incarnation of a fallen angel called Satan. For example, 1John 2:18 says "**that even now**" (*time of John's day*) "**there are many antichrists**". (See page 125)

One further Chick Publication sketch:



What the Bible shows is a woman (“*super apostate church*”) who rides and (*Rev.17:3*) controls the beast (*Kingdom of men*) using a “**strong delusion**” (*2Thes.2:11*). Further, *Rev.18:10,21* shows the city of this “*super church*” is destroyed, but the “**beast**” and “**false prophet**” (*Pope, Rev.19:19*) continue and are destroyed together in *Rev.19:19-21*.

- **2 Thessalonians 2:11** And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:
- **Revelation 17:3-5** ³ So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. ⁴ And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: ⁵ And upon her forehead was a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT** (*includes the city Rome, the kingdom of men, as the ten horn seven head beast and the false prophet, the Pope and*) **THE MOTHER (church) OF**

HARLOTS (*daughter churches*) AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

- **Rev. 18:10** Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, **Alas, alas, that great city (*Rome destroyed*) Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour (*30 years*) is thy judgment come.**
- **Rev. 18:21** And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, **Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon (*Rome*) be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.**

After **“the great city”** (*Rome*) is destroyed in Revelation 18, later in Rev. 19 the **“beast”** (*kingdom of men*) and **“false prophet”** (*Pope*) are destroyed. Using the day for a year principle, the time period works out to 30 years. At the end of the thirty years, the beast and false prophet will also be destroyed, (*Rev.19:19-21*).

Revelation19:19 And I saw the beast (*kingdom of men*), and the kings of the earth (*fingers & toes of the image in Daniel 2*), and their armies, gathered together to make war against him (*Jesus Christ*) that sat on the horse, and against his army (*made up of both mortals and saints*). ²⁰ And the beast (*kingdoms of men*) was taken, and with him the false prophet (*pope*) that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. ²¹ And the remnant were slain with the sword of him (*Jesus*) that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls (*nations with Christ*) were filled with their flesh.

Babylon the Great identified

Babylon the Great is not just the city of Babylon or even the Babylonian empire, but greater, for it will control the entire image in Daniel 2 when it stands **“together”** and extends its power throughout the seven continents of the world. This image must stand altogether at some point in the future because it will fall altogether.

- **Daniel2:35** Then was the broken to pieces iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold together (*requires standing all together*), and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; ...

and the stone (*Jesus Christ Lk.20:17-18*) that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

The Dream Interpreted!

The Dream 2:31-33

This image's head was of fine gold his breast and his arms of silver

his belly and his thighs of brass

His legs of iron
his feet part of iron
and part of clay.



The Interpretation 2:37- 43

Babylon – “Thou, O king, art this head of gold.”
after thee shall arise another kingdom = Media & Persia

and another third kingdom of brass = Grecian empire

the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron - **Rome**: the feet and toes = **future kingdoms who are part of the total image made of clay** (the “isms”: *Socialism, Communism, Capitalism*) and iron (*authoritarianism*).


This image is a multifaceted symbol, spanning centuries of time, a picture of a thousand words that not only foretells events that now are history in our time but events future to the present. Seen are four great empires, all in historical sequence, beginning with Babylon. These empires followed in order, to the present-day mixture of strong and weak nations symbolized by the feet. In the future this image will stand all **“together.”**

The books of Daniel and Revelation both help to identify the meaning of the image, but it is Revelation 17 that solidifies the identification of **“Babylon the Great”** so clearly that there can be no mistake. The identification is by symbol, geography, position and history, leaving little doubt who will control **“Babylon the Great,”** namely that it is the Roman Catholic Church which rides this ten-horn seven-headed beast.

Revelation 17 “BABYLON THE GREAT” IDENTIFIED by position, symbol, geography and history.

- **v.3 sitting upon a beast.** (Position)
- **v.5 harlot, mother of harlots.** (Symbol)
- **v.9 sitting on 7 mountains.** (Geography)
- **v.15 sitting upon people, nations, tongues.** (Position)
- **v.16 hated & made desolate.**
- **v.18 a great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth.** (History, Position)

Rev. 17:16 identifies her by history. She was made desolate by Napoleon who controlled the ten horn beast.



The history in Rev.17:16 is fulfilled history, which helps to verify her identity. In addition, a woman in Bible symbolism represents a religious system (church, Eph.5:32). If the woman is faithful (Eph.5:31,32; 2Cor.11:1,2), she is described as a “**virgin**,” and if she is not, she is described as an “**harlot**”, as in Rev.17:5.

Paul explained to the Ephesians that marriage is a type of the union of Christ with those who believe in him, called the church. Faithfulness to belief in Christ is compared to a bride faithful to her husband.

- **Ephesians5:31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. ³² This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.**
- **2 Cor.11:2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.**

- **Revelation 17:5** And upon her forehead was a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

Rev. 17:5 shows in symbol the woman riding the beast is also the “**mother of harlots.**” The harlots (daughters) are like the mother church, having been corrupted by the mother’s false doctrine.

Another feature of this image that comes together is the **man of sin** in 2 Thessalonians 2. This man is the leader of the church the woman represents. The **woman** (*the Catholic Church*) is able to ride the **beast** (*image Dan. 2 when it stands altogether*) and deceive it with a “**strong delusion**” that Jesus who is reigning in Jerusalem is the Antichrist.

- **2 Thessalonians 2:3** Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that **man of sin** (*Pope*) be revealed, the son of perdition; ⁴ Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

As seen on the left side of the comparison timeline (*Page 124*), the **true** side, this judgment on Babylon the Great follows the judgment at Armageddon upon the Goggian confederacy. After Armageddon, the gospel goes out to the world using the power of the Holy Spirit for a period thought to be about ten years before the “**hour**” (*30 years*) of judgment begins upon Babylon the Great. This gospel proclamation will give an opportunity for the world to either accept the “**great king**” reigning from Jerusalem or reject him, which will bring on the “**great and terrible day of the LORD**” in Joel 2:31.

- **Joel 2:31** The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before **the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.**

On the natural level, the **grain harvest** is several months before the **grape harvest**, so Armageddon will be several years before the “**hour**” (*30 years*) of judgment begins.

- **Revelation 18:19** And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, **Alas, alas, that great city,**

wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

The grape harvest is the “**great and dreadful day of the LORD.**”



The grape harvest judgment will be even more extensive than Armageddon and will involve all seven continents of the world. The use of the term seven mountains in Rev.17:18 as compared to hills indicates a larger geographical meaning. See Isaiah 26, 27 and Jer.25:30-33.

- **Isaiah 26:20-27:2 Come, my people (saints), enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. 21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain. 27:1 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea. 2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine (grape harvest).**
- **Jeremiah25:30-33 ... The LORD shall roar (Joel 3:16) from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes (grape harvest 7th vial), against all the inhabitants of the earth. Joel3:16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion (when Jesus is king there), ...**

By the use of humanism (*the thinking of flesh*) and the “**strong delusion**” (2Thes.2:11), “**Babylon the Great**” will cause many nations to believe that Jesus, who is the “**great king**” reigning in Jerusalem, is actually the Antichrist. This misidentification will cause the 7th vial to be poured out on Great Babylon, with the result, as seen in Revelation 18, the city is destroyed, and in Revelation 19, the beast (*kingdom of men*) and “**false prophet**” (*pope*) are destroyed.

Timeline Expansion: *Sequence 10- the millennial kingdom of God*

Following the destruction of Babylon the Great, the millennial kingdom of God will come upon the earth. We pray for this kingdom to come in the Lord’s Prayer. At the end of 1000 years this kingdom again will face rebellion, for human nature, which still exists in the mortal population, will be allowed to resist the authority of Jesus and the saints. The authority of Jesus and the saints will be relaxed, allowing outright rebellion against the millennial world government of Jesus and his saints (Rev.20:7-9).

Revelation20:7 And when the thousand years are expired (*at the end of the Millennial Kingdom*), Satan (*human nature personified*) **shall be loosed out of his prison (*held in check by the saints*), ⁸ **And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog (*parallel event to Armageddon 1000 years previous*), to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea ...****

The dragon (“**Gog and Magog**”) at the end of the thousand-year reign of Jesus will no longer be held in check (Rev.20:7) but be released and oppose Jesus the “**great King.**” This revolt is at the end of the millennium when the mortal population will be judged, and either destroyed, or made immortal and no longer subject to human nature. Opposition will never again arise (Rev. 20:9-10) because after the millennium all surviving people will have been made immortal and not subject to human nature the source of opposition.

1Cor.15:24-28; 54-57 and Rev.21:1-8 speak of a time beyond the Millennium when Jesus has put all things under him and God is “**all and in all.**” (*see section “E” page 275*)

Section D Bible Prophecy: *Building Faith and Training for the Future*

Matthew 13 contains a series of parables that are not in a random order. The eight parables of Jesus as found in Matthew 13, such as the Parable of the Sower, the Tares, the Pearl of Great Price and others, are familiar to us for their intrinsic meanings, but also, their order in the chapter forms a historical progression. The sequence is prophetic, a timeline that is so impressive in its historical accuracy of events subsequent to the time of Christ's ministry that it reinforces our faith and trust in the miracle of the inspired scriptures.

Matthew 13 begins with the Parable of the Sower, which can be seen as representing the promulgation of the gospel in the first century. The preaching efforts of the first century produced a rapid growth of Christianity within which false doctrines arose, as seen in the Parable of the Tares. The parables following continue the historical pattern, representing the Dark Ages (leaven), the Reformation (hid treasure), the Judgment (drag net) and the Millennial Kingdom (householder).



Uncovering a deeper understanding of the progression revealed in Matthew 13 requires looking first at **why Jesus spoke in parables, second proving**

that the phrase “**Kingdom of Heaven**” can refer to aspects of the kingdom and is not limited to its full establishment in a future age, and third, investigating the “**mystery**” in verse 11 and what was kept secret in verse 35 “**from the foundation of the world.**”

Matthew and Isaiah tell WHY Jesus spoke in parables.

- **Matthew 13:10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? ¹¹ He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. ¹² For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. ¹³ Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. ¹⁴ And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: ¹⁵ For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.**

Why obscure the meaning of a message from God? The prophet Isaiah explains. There are some who will not open their minds to accept the Truth, so the Truth is withheld from them. The application of these words is not limited to the time of Isaiah, or the first century when Jesus quotes Isaiah's words, but has significance to all ages. In our age, while some do not want to accept any religion or investigate what the Bible actually says, there are many who refuse to consider that mainstream Christianity has been corrupted by false doctrines. Many do not care.

- **Isaiah 6:9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. ¹⁰ Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed**

Notice in Matthew 13:11 that Jesus says the message involves “**mysteries of the kingdom of heaven.**” Both the word “**mysteries**” and “**kingdom of heaven**” are significant.

The word “**mystery**” in the Bible conveys the notion of something hidden which requires investigation. Mysteries are secrets to be

A MYSTERY HIDDEN FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD!

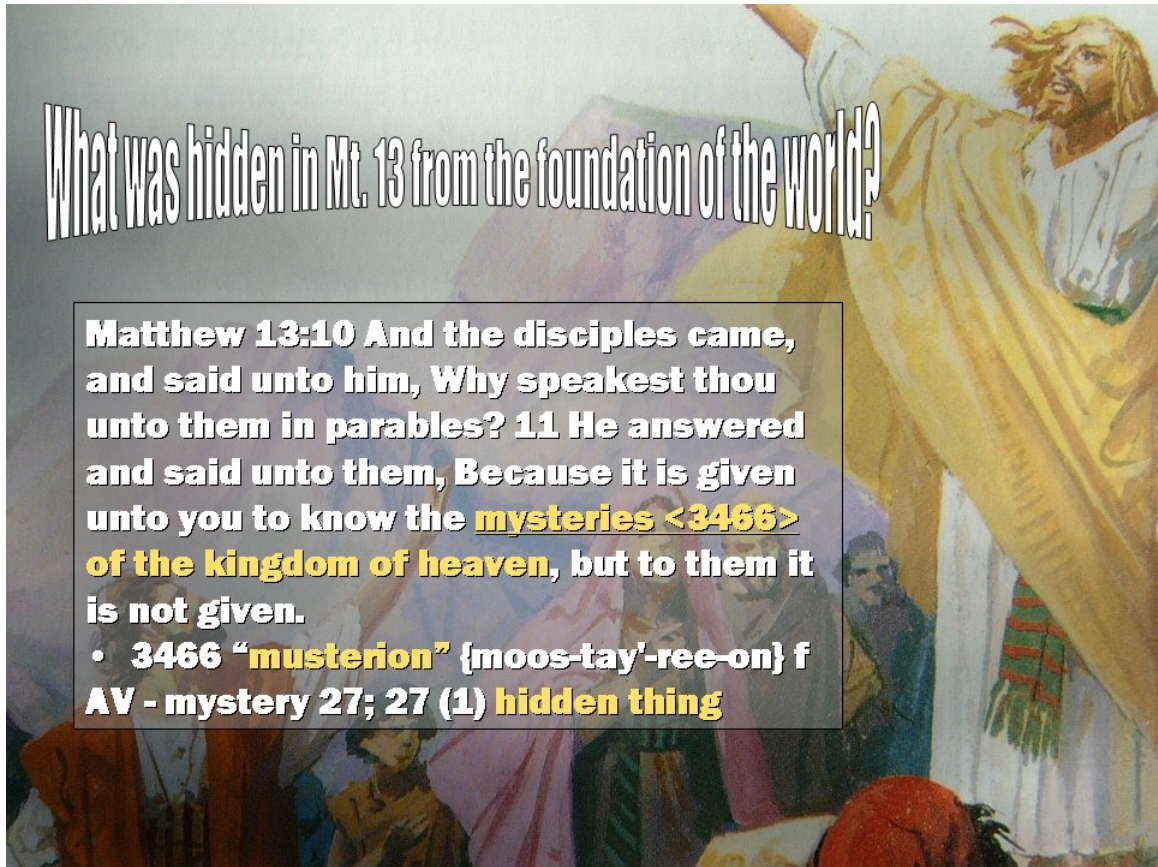
- In Ephesians 3:6 the mystery hidden from the beginning of the world was “**That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, ...**”
BUT
- How is this any help in identifying the mysteries in Mt. 13 hidden from the foundation of the world?
- Matt. 13 reveals the conditions surrounding the fellowheirs from the 1st century to into the millennial kingdom.



“fellowheirs” in the kingdom of heaven

discovered. Hearing ears, seeing eyes and an open mind are required to unlock mysteries, that is, a mind that has not been closed due to preconceptions.

One mystery hidden to the children of Israel living under the law of Moses is the call to the Gentiles. The Gentiles were despised by the Jews, who referred to them as “dogs.” The “Parable of the Sower” indicates that, beginning in the first century, the call of the gospel extends to all men (all types of soil).



Further developments arising from this initial spread of the gospel message are tracked by means of the other parables, with the “Parable of the Householder,” the last of the eight parables in Matthew 13, representing the Millennial Age.

Two questions arise: What is the difference between the phrases “**Kingdom of Heaven**” and “**Kingdom of God**,” and what does each represent?

The phrases “**Kingdom of Heaven**” and “**Kingdom of God**” are synonymous. Matthew predominantly uses “**Kingdom of Heaven**” while Mark and Luke in parallel passages use “**Kingdom of God**.” Both phrases are interchangeable; for example, compare Matt.13:31 with Mark 4:30-31:

- **Matthew 13:31** Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:
- **Mark 4:30** And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we

compare it? ³¹ It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

Matthew often prefers to use the phrase **“Kingdom of Heaven**, perhaps because of his emphasis on the kingly attributes of “the lion of the tribe of Judah.” Compare the genealogies of Jesus, one in Matthew, and the other in Luke. In Matthew, the connection to King David is emphasized, while in Luke, David is included without further comment.

- **Matthew 1:1, 6 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. ⁶And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias;**
- **Luke 3:23, 31 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,³¹Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Matatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,³²Which was the son of Jesse, ...**

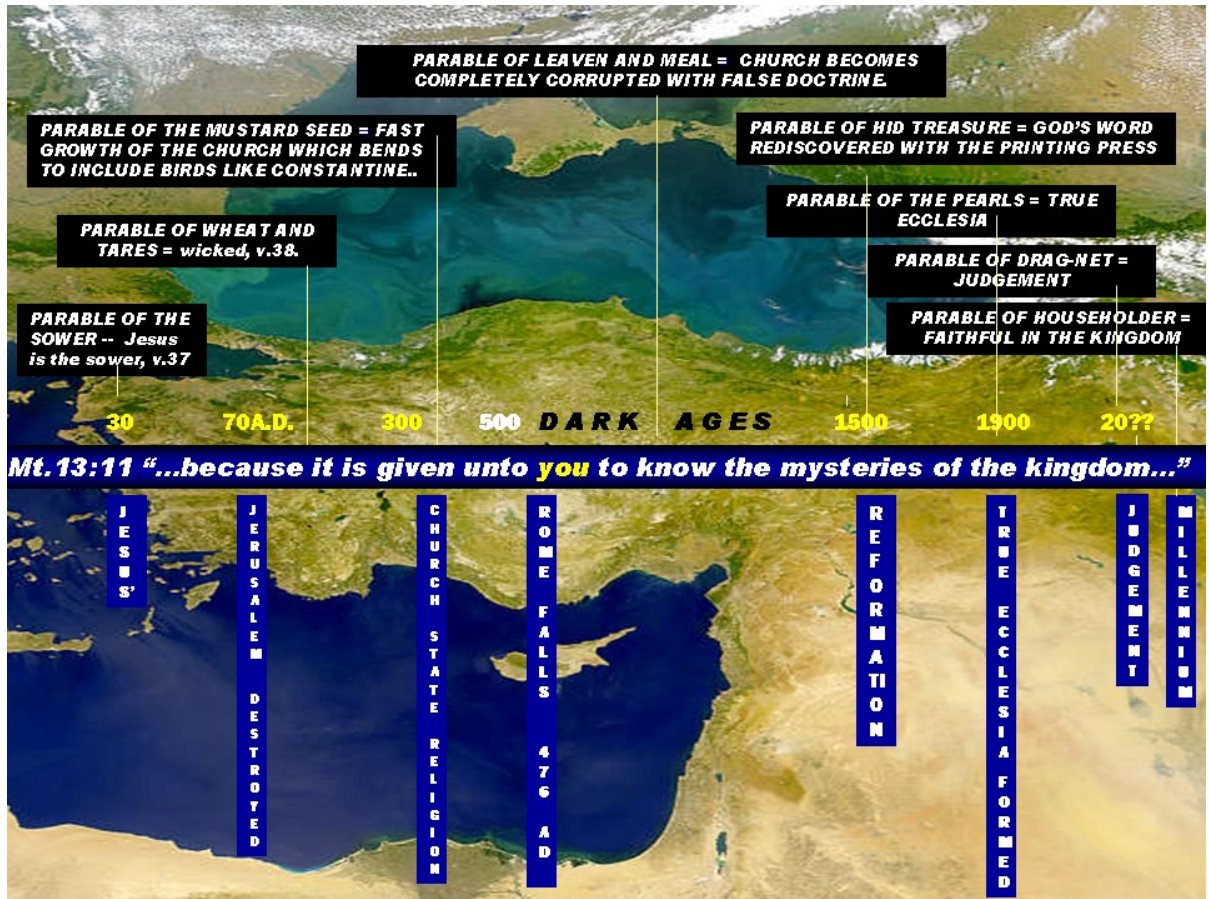
In answer to the second question, the **“Kingdom of Heaven”** can refer to components of the coming Kingdom as well as the future Kingdom when it is established in its entirety. For example, Matthew says that in the days of John the Baptist, the kingdom of heaven **“suffereth violence and the violent take it by force”** (Mt.11:12). What is this violence against the Kingdom of Heaven? The governmental and religious authorities at that time were hostile towards those proclaiming the gospel message of the kingdom and persecuted them. For instance, John the Baptist, whom Jesus characterized as **“least in the kingdom of heaven,”** was put in prison and then executed, his head delivered on a platter at the request of Herod’s wife, Mt.14:11. Jesus, the future king, was crucified by Roman authorities at the instigation of Jewish religious leaders, and many of his followers suffered violent ends to their lives.

Another example is in Luke 17:21 when Jesus says, **“The Kingdom of God is within you;”** which is better translated **“among you.”** Jesus is referring to the message of the gospel of the kingdom that the people were hearing and also the fact that the future king, Jesus himself, is present in their midst. These elements of the kingdom were present at that time.

The “**mystery**” (*that hidden, Mt.13:10-11*) behind these eight parables is that their sequence forms a historical timeline, and the specific details of each parable fit the particular historical age they represent, in correct order from the first century through into the Millennium.

- (Mat 13:10) **And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?**
- (Mat 13:11) **He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.**

It is faith building for us when we understand how the prophetic sequence in these parables fits the events future to that time so closely.



The first parable of the eight is the “Parable of the Sower,” which is thought to be the most well-known of Jesus’ parables. Jesus interprets this parable, helping his disciples (and us) learn how to interpret his parables. Jesus also brings out lessons for everyone in his interpretation of the parable. Exhortation is a very important part of Jesus’ parables.

THE SOWER – Gospel message in the 1st century Matt. 13:4-8

The Parable of the Sower describes a scene that would be very familiar to those listening. The strange part is that the sower scatters his seed not only on the prepared soil, but on the pathways and patches of stones and weeds where it is unlikely that the seed will be productive. Farmers would conclude that the sower was foolishly wasting some of his seed, which suggests there is a hidden meaning to the story.

Jesus preached to all types of people, just as the sower scattered his seed on all types of soil. The different soils received the seed in varying degrees, just as human hearts may or may not be open to the gospel message. In our age, when the Bible is available to all to read without restriction, we do well to take the lesson to heart and consider how we are treating the precious seed of the gospel we have been privileged to receive. We need to ask ourselves, “What type of soil are we?”

What type of ground are we?



- Do we suffer the birds of the air to rob us of the word? (False ministers, teachers, leaders)
- Do we allow thorns in our midst?
- What does it take to be really good ground? God's word and...

“Seek ye first the kingdom of God”

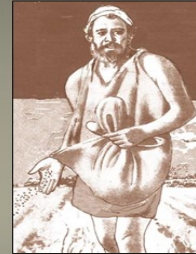
This parable takes its place at the start of the historical timeline when Jesus began his ministry and preached the gospel to all who would listen. Crowds followed him, but not all of those listening were open to his message.

Parable of the "Sower"

1. The Sower is Jesus who sowed God's word in his ministry. Mt.13:37.

2. Types of ground = types of people.

- **Way side = those who do not hear**
- **Stony places = those who have no root**
- **Thorny ground = cares of life choke**
- **Good ground = those who produce fruit**



WHEAT AND TARES – The end of the 1st Century when there are false teachers sowing false doctrine. Matt. 13:24-30



This parable shows that both the good and bad grow together and await the harvest.

Where do the TARES grow?

Matthew 13:38 The field is the world ("kosmos"); the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

How do we identify the TARES?

- **Once wheat ripens it bends (= *humbling oneself*) while the tares continue to remain unbent in pride.**
- **Tares -- do not produce fruit. Matt. 7:15-20 "by their fruits ye shall know them".**

Among the true believers are some who have been corrupted and believe a lie. These won't be sorted out until the kingdom comes.

MUSTARD SEED – The rapid grow of the Christian church (The 2nd through the 4th century) Matthew 13:31-31


Under the influence of Constantine, most believers were willing to accommodate the preferences of Constantine regarding doctrine because now he protected them from persecution as Christians. As a result,

Christianity bends to accommodate false doctrines, and the determination of what constitutes essential beliefs, such as the nature of Christ and God, is mandated. (Athanasian, Nicene Creeds)



LEAVEN AND MEAL – The time of the Dark Ages when Truth was hidden and Christianity was corrupted, Matt.13:33.

The 3rd mystery

Mat.13:31 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:



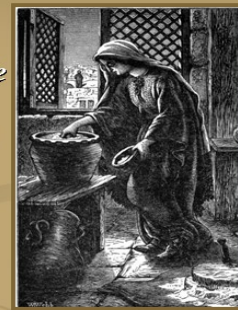
Mat.13:32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

Exhortation is that the ecclesia isn't to be political.

How could the “kingdom of heaven” be likened to leaven?

- Mt. 13:33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.
- *Key is that the “kingdom of heaven” varies with time and place .*
 - *At the time of Solomon it described the kingdom of Israel for “he sat on the throne of the LORD”.*
 - *At the time of John the Baptist, the kingdom of heaven (body of believers) suffered violence.*
 - *After Constantine the body of Christ became completely corrupted with false doctrine, for “leaven” is a symbol of false doctrine.*
 - Mt.16:6 Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees. 12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.



Who was the woman?

The official Christian Church, symbolized by a woman, was completely corrupted with false doctrine during what is called the Dark Ages.

THE WOMAN THE MOTHER CHURCH

- *The woman, the Mother Harlot took her creeds, dogmas and rituals and hid them in the three measures of meal making it to rise and easier to eat.*
- *The whole loaf was puffed up with pride and "hot air".*
- *This loaf looked good and was easy to eat, and so the people bought it, ate it and believed that eternal life was in it. It was a lie, a BIG lie. They were eating corrupted bread.*



Rev.12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, ... and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

HID TREASURE – The time of the Reformation, Matt. 13.44.

THE REFORMATION BROUGHT GOD'S WORD TO LIGHT!

Matthew 13:44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto **treasure hid in a field**; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and **selleth all that he hath**, and buyeth that field.

- *The **field** is the world, Mt. 13:38*
- *The **treasure** is the Bible which had been hidden during the Dark Ages.*
- *The **man** seeks, ponders, and then gives up all to bring to light the Bible for all in the world to see. In this context it would require men like Tyndale who gave up all.*

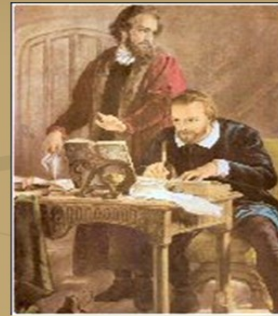


The Truth of the gospel was rediscovered because of the efforts of men like William Tyndale who translated the scriptures so that ordinary people could read the Bible for themselves in their own language. The printing press made copies of the scriptures more freely available.

William Tyndale gave up all!

William Tyndale (1484-1536) saw through the Catholic doctrine of the IMMORTAL SOUL as seen in his response in 1530 to Sir Thomas More.

- *"And ye, in putting them [the departed souls] in heaven, hell and purgatory, destroy the arguments wherewith Christ and Paul prove the resurrection...And again, if the souls be in heaven, tell me why they be not in as good a case as the angels be? And then what cause is there of the resurrection?"*
 - William Tyndale, *An Answer to Sir Thomas More's Dialogue* (Parker's 1850 reprint), bk.4, ch.4,
- *William Tyndale died at the stake in 1536 for translating the Bible into English.*



PEARL OF GREAT PRICE – How the gospel Truth was valued, and the sacrifices men were required to make to understand and believe the Truth, Matt.13.44.

The sixth mystery, the pearl

- **Matthew 13:45** Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: [46] Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.
- **The merchant man** is Jesus who is seeking his bride the ecclesia.
- **The Pearl of great price** is Jesus' bride the ecclesia who has made herself white in his blood.
- **Sold all** – Jesus gave his life to save his bride the ecclesia.



(The sixth mystery – the pearl)

The pearl is a product of a living organism which surrounds the foreign material continually until it becomes a thing of beauty.

- How accurately this describes the ecclesia which came from the wounded side of Christ, and which eventually he will transform into a thing of beauty.
- Just as the oyster covers the wound in its side and the sand that entered when it was pierced with one layer after another, so out of each generation, God has called a few and added them to the ecclesia He is building.



Where is the pearl found? In the dark depths of the sea; the sea in Scripture is a symbol of humanity, (Isa.57:20).

The lowly origin of the beautiful pearl.

- Its home is in the depths of the sea. As the diver descends into the ocean at no little risk and detaches the rough oyster shell from its rocky bed and brings it up to the light, so Jesus went down at the sacrifice of his life in order to bring us up from the depths of sin, into the light of life.



(The pearl – what an amazing symbol!)

The pearl is embedded in a mass of living but corruptible flesh, then separated and cleaned from its surroundings in order that it might appear in its purity and beauty, a fit gem for the imperial diadem.



THE DRAGNET – The judgment when Jesus returns and separates the good from the evil, Matt. 13:47-50.

THE 7TH MYSTERY OF THE KINGDOM IS CLEARLY SEEN!

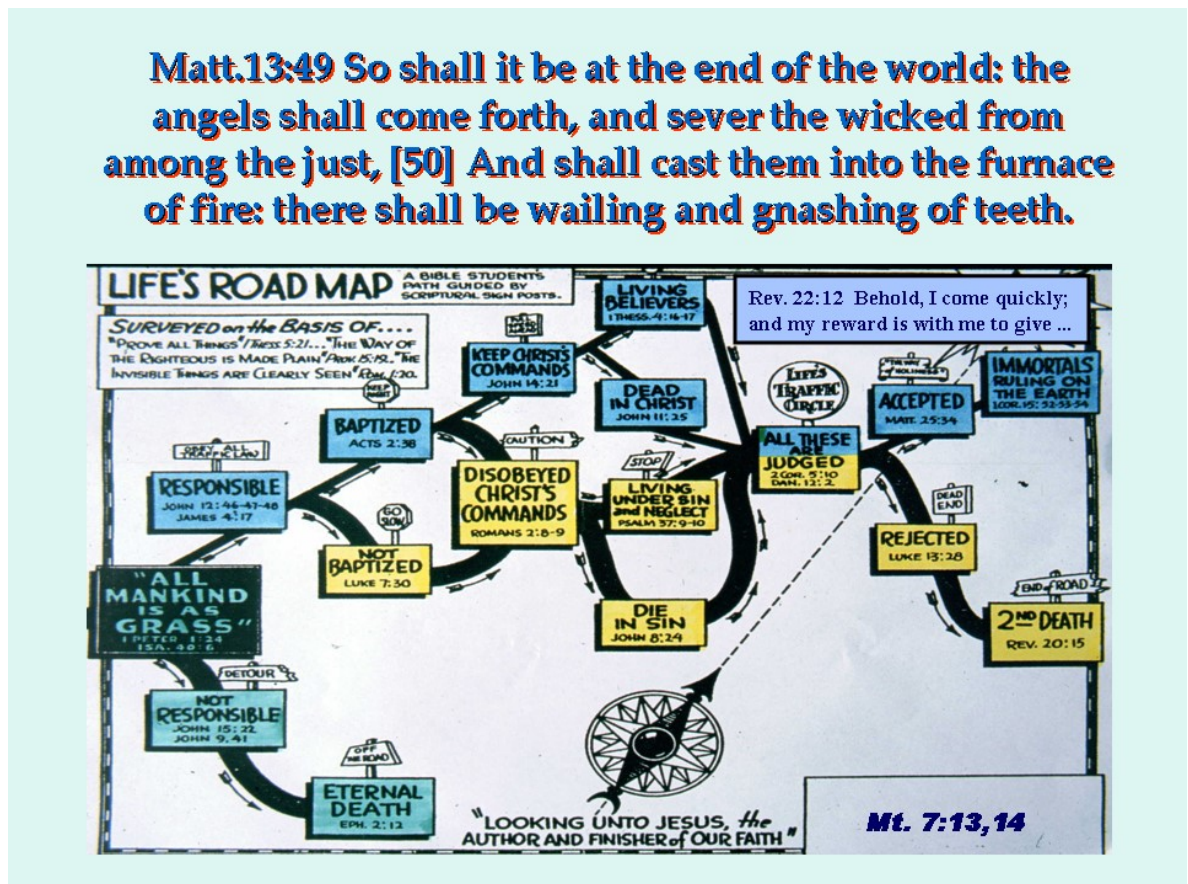
- **Matthew 13:47** Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: [48] Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.
- **The net is a dragnet of great length and sweep which gathers to judgment at Jesus' return, 2 Tim. 4:1.**
- **The sea is the whole mass of humanity, Isa. 57:20,21.**



2 Ti.4:1 ...the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

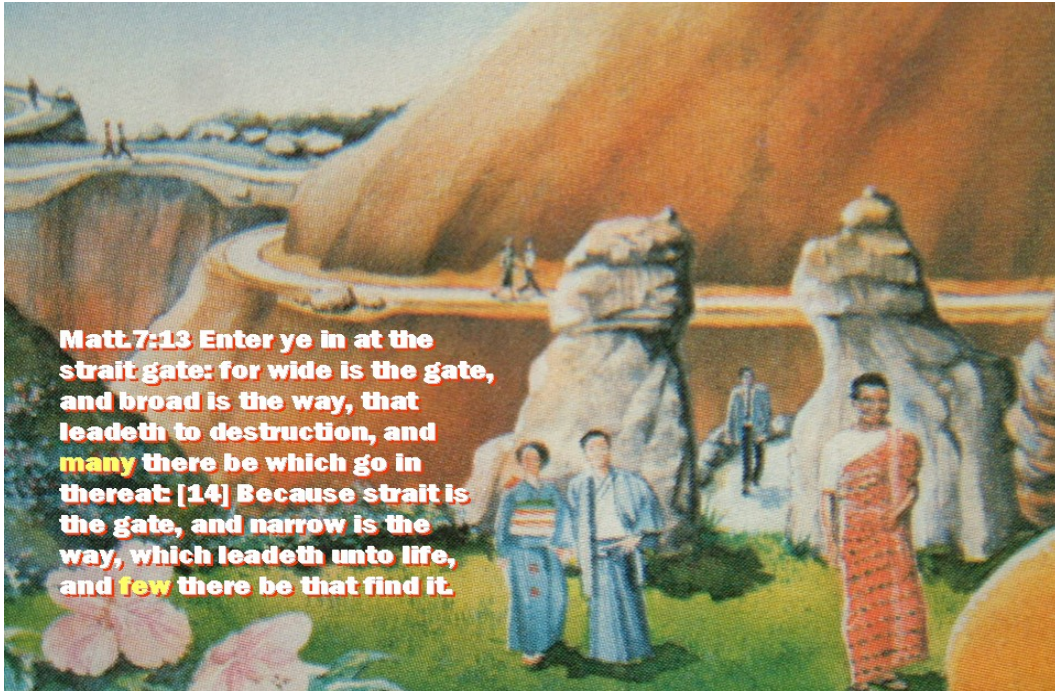
Just as a fisherman's net drags a catch of various fish that then are separated, so at the judgment after Jesus returns, he will immediately raise the responsible dead and gather those that are alive and remain all together to be judged. The good fish represent the righteous who will be invited into the Kingdom, while the bad fish represent the wicked.

Matt.13:49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, [50] And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.



Matthew 7:13-14 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: **14** Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

The lesson for us is to choose the way of righteousness. There are two gates and two roads. The narrow pathway leads to life and the broad way to death. Unfortunately, many take the wrong road, the way leading to death.



THE HOUSEHOLDER – The joys of the millennial age when Christ has established his righteous rule, Matt.13:52.

Parable #8 The householder

Matthew 13:52

Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.



The last parable, the parable of the “**householder**” (Mt.13:52) represents the Millennial Age when Jesus is king over the whole earth and all mankind is living in peace, each person enjoying life under his own vine and fig tree, having treasures new and old.

“Things *new* (being immortal) and *old* (understanding gained from mortal existence)” will be used by the saints in teaching the mortals and serving their Lord in the Kingdom during the Millennium.

OTHER HISTORICAL TIMELINES

There are many prophetic timelines of future events found in the Bible in addition to the sequence of parables of Matthew 13. The most complete and well-known are found in the book of Daniel and in the last book of the Bible, the book of Revelation.

The events prophesied in Revelation are given in far more detail than we see in Matt. 13. In the book of Revelation, history is foretold using a succession of signs, starting with the seven Seals (includes Horsemen), then seven Trumpets, followed by seven Vials and seven Thunders. The first Seal begins in AD 96 and the progression ends with the 7th Thunder just before the Millennial Kingdom in the Lord’s prayer in Mt.6:10.

The details provided in the book of Revelation overwhelmingly confirm the authority of the Bible as God-inspired because the signs show such a clear connection with historical events. A major difficulty to making the connections is that nowadays most people are generally ignorant of the relevant history. There are various reasons, including perhaps a lack of interest in the study of history in our schools. Most people do not recognize the historical events that the prophecies foretell because they don’t know about them.

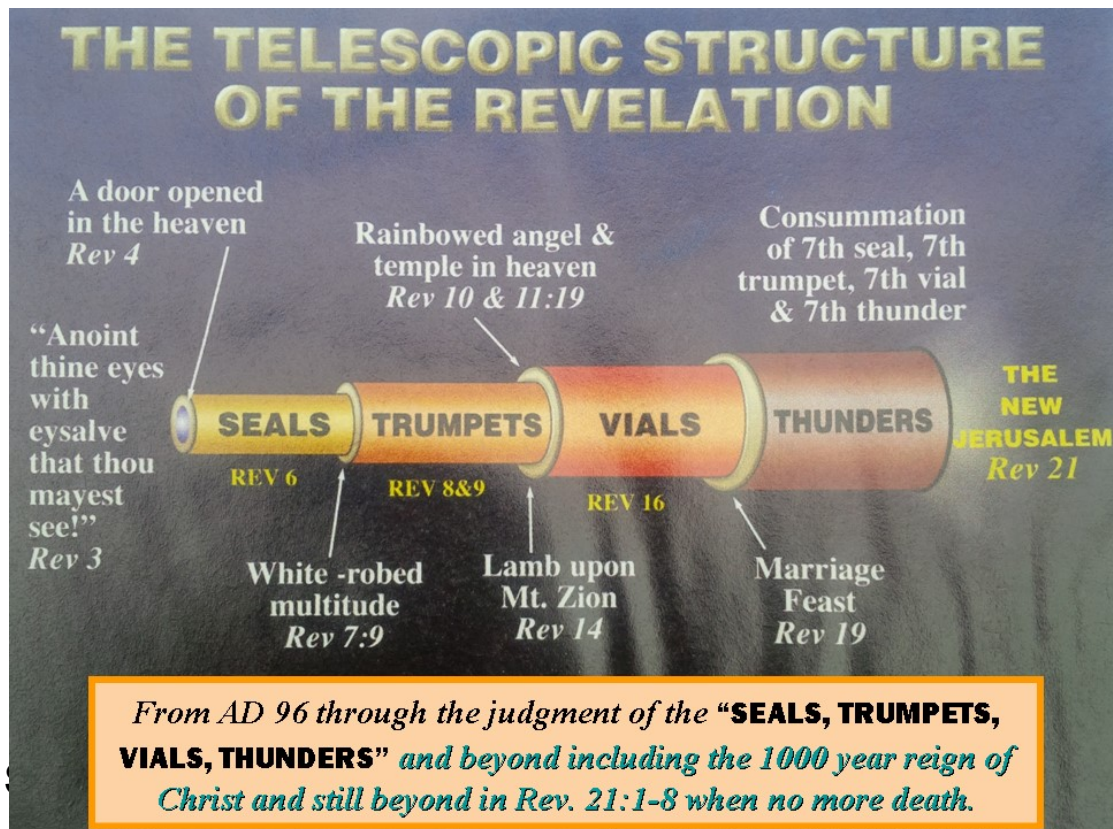
Those who had some access to the Bible and were living at the time of the events were able to make connections between the prophecies of Revelation and what they were experiencing. In our age, to be able to see the many connections between each Seal, Trumpet, Vial and Thunder and actual historical events, we need a good knowledge of Christian history beginning from AD 96, and also Islamic history. Connecting events to these prophecies is the work of this next section.

Why Christian history? God in our age has put a veil over the nation of Israel and opened the gospel path of salvation to the Church.

A useful model that helps to understand the structure of the Revelation is a comparison to a telescope. The progression of the signs, that is, the Seals,

Trumpets, Vials and Thunders is like an expanding telescope, each section in historical order, where the sections follow each other in time. The 7th portion however of each section, such as the 7th Seal, 7th Trumpet, 7th Vial and 7th Thunder portrays vision at the end just before the Millennial Kingdom when all will be fulfilled. (**Rev. 8:1 “silence in heaven”, Rev. 11:15 “kingdoms of our Lord”, Rev. 16:17 “It is done”, Rev.19:20-21 “beast & false prophet” destroyed**). Seven is the number of completeness, so it is fitting that the last Seal, Trumpet, Vial or Thunder completes our dark Gentile Age, after which the Kingdom Age will be established on earth. This vision of the final outcome gives promise for people who find themselves living in a particularly troublesome section of the telescope, inspiring them to look ahead when all their trials will be replaced by the kingdom of God, an outcome for which we pray. **“Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.”**

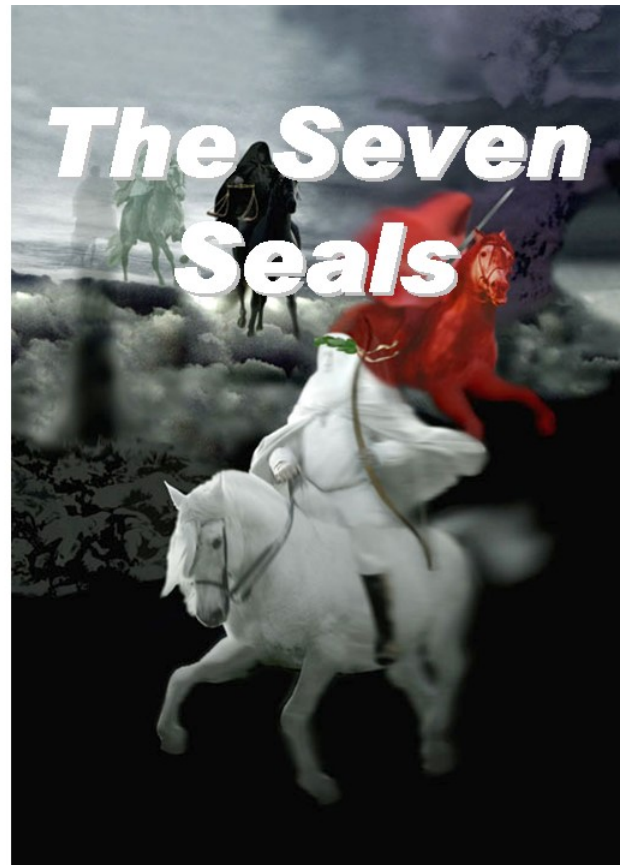
Matthew 6:9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.



THE FIRST SEAL – Revelation 6:1-2 (96 AD – 180 AD)

The first six seals cover the time period of the Roman Empire from 96 AD through 324 AD, which is when the Emperor Constantine changed the state religion from Paganism to Christendom.

SEAL 1
AD 96-180
SEAL 2
AD 180-211
SEAL 3
AD 211-235
SEAL 4
AD 235-284
SEAL 5
AD 284-312
SEAL 6
AD 312-324
SEAL 7
AD 324-TODAY



The first Seal began in 96 AD when the Roman Empire was relatively peaceful, as symbolized by the colour of the “**white horse**” in Rev.6:2.

- White is associated with righteousness, Rev. 19:8 “**linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.**” The time period is a time of peace and prosperity, in contrast to the next Seal when peace is taken from the earth. (Rev.6:4 “*take peace*”)
- The horse (*unclean animal*) signifies strength and can represent a nation, Zech. 10:3 “**the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.**” Here the horse represents the Roman Empire after the assassination of Domitian, when the rule of

the “Five Good Emperors” (as commonly described, also called the Antonines) begins, starting with the milder rule of Nerva and ending with Marcus Aurelius in 180 AD. As a horse’s rider controls the horse, so the one sitting on the Roman horse is the emperor who during this period manages the empire, causing the empire to expand peacefully. The rider holds a bow but no arrows, indicating little bloodshed.

A White Horse



AD 96-180

- **White:** *Rev 19:8,11*
- **Bow:** *Psa 64:3*
- **Coronal wreath:**
1 Cor 9:5
- **Conquering:** *Rom 8:37*

HISTORY:

From AD 96 -180 AD was a period of relative peace in the Roman Empire. Christianity continued to grow and infiltrate every social class, sowing the seeds of paganism’s demise.

Revelation 6:1 And I saw when the Lamb (*Jesus*) opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of **thunder**, (*Domitian assassinated*) one of the four **beasts** (*living creatures*) saying, **Come and see.** **2** And I saw, and behold a **white** (*peace*) **horse** (*Roman Empire*): and he (*Nerva, Trajan, Hadrian & two other Antonines*) that sat on him had a **bow**; (*no arrows, implying conquering without bloodshed*) and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

THE SECOND SEAL – Revelation 6:3-4 (180 AD – 211 AD)

After the first seal, the second seal began in AD 180 with the close of the reign of the Antonines and the accession of Commodus. When the Senate tried to murder the Emperor Commodus, he somehow escaped and attempted to destroy the Senate. Assassination, bloodshed and civil strife were rampant, taking peace from the Roman earth. After Commodus was killed, the next two emperors were swiftly killed. Then came the emperor Septimus Severus who was a slight improvement, but the entire time period was characterized by violence, symbolized by the short assassin's sword used by the Praetorian Guard.

Revelation 6:4 And there went out another horse (Roman Empire) that was red (bloodshed): and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.



THE THIRD SEAL – Revelation 6:5-6 (211 AD – 235 AD)

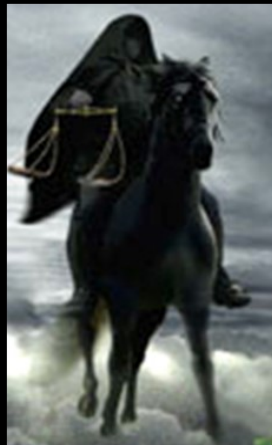
The third seal is a time of great economic distress as well as bloodshed, with a violent turnover of Emperors. The emperors are Geta (211-212 murdered), Caracalla (212-217 assassinated), Macrinus (217 murdered), Egalabalus (217-222 assassinated), and Alexander Severus (222-235 murdered). Caracalla imposed extreme taxation, causing farmers to stop

growing crops because it was unprofitable. Many were killed who opposed the emperor, and food was scarce and expensive. Fortunately, Alexander Severus did bring back some balance by relieving the taxes. (“hurt not the oil and the wine”)

Revelation 6:5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a **black** (*famine*) horse (*Roman Empire*); and **he** (*the emperor*) that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand (*scarcity*). ⁶ And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, **A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.**

When bread is eaten by weight, it is a sign of scarcity and famine. The blackness of the horse shows distress, and blackness often refers to the effect of famine. (Lam. 4:8) The scarcity came from the heavy taxation needed to support the reckless extravagance of Caracalla (212-217 AD) and Elagabalus (217-222 AD).

A Black Horse



AD 211-235

- **Black:** Lam 5:10
- **Balances:** Pro 16:11
- **A measure:** about a quart
- **A penny:** a day's wage

HISTORY:

This period of intense taxation began with Caracalla in 212 AD. The Roman people suffered at their emperors' indifference. The robbers were those who overtaxed the people, paid the senate and kept the rest for themselves.

THE FOURTH SEAL – Revelation 6:6-8 (235 AD – 305 AD)

The 4th Seal is a time of violence, intrigue, famine, sickness, and death. The emperors lived recklessly and violently from the time of Maximin AD 235 to the 18th year of Diocletian in AD 303. Maximin, a six foot eight-inch-tall Thracian, was the first Emperor in this era of appalling slaughter, when 39 emperors were successively massacred. Famine, brought on by violence and oppression, caused pestilence and death in all the provinces and cities of Rome. At one point 5,000 died every day in Rome. The emperors were suspicious of any distinguished personage and had them murdered, on occasion 800 at a time. The barbarian tribes began invading and killing with wild savagery.

Revelation 6:7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast (*living creature*) say, **Come and see.** ⁸ **And I looked, and behold a pale** (*sick*) horse (*Roman Empire*): **and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part** (*Italian part*) **of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts** (*invasions of the Allemanni, Franks, Goths*) **of the earth.**

A Pale Horse



AD 235-284

- **Pale:** *Rev 9:4*
- **Long-sword:** *Lk 2:15*
- **Fourth-part:** *included Rome*

HISTORY:

The pagan Roman Empire approached a deadly condition during the fourth seal. The rider personified death to who rode the Roman horse which suffered plagues of disease and barbarian incursions.

The horrors of this time were not confined to Italy but raged throughout the four parts of the Roman Empire. (*The Emperor Diocletian divided the*

empire into four parts.) The **“fourth part”** refers to the Italian portion. The Seal ends with the brutal persecution of the Christians under Diocletian.

The illustration on the next page shows the Roman emperors who ruled during this terrifying period. Sixteen emperors lost their lives over a period of about fifty years, which shows the Roman Empire was becoming impossible to rule. Life became desperate, which the pale color (*Gr. “chloros,” a green indicating approaching death.*) of the Roman horse indicates. The empire was full of death, sickness, violence, and desperation, with one Roman Emperor after another coming and going. Diocletian, the last emperor for this period, did what he did trying to restore and rule the empire.



Diocletian partitioned the Roman Empire into four parts, each called a Tetrarchy, as seen in the next illustration. The Empire had been divided between rulers before, but this new arrangement possessed a more systematic and far-reaching character which has implications for the next two seals.



THE FIFTH SEAL – Revelation 6:9-11 (305 AD – 311 AD)

The Fifth Seal is characterized by brutal persecution of the Christians, a determined policy which began under Diocletian and continued through the Fifth Seal. The emperor Galerius was the most dedicated of the Christian persecutors until he had a sudden change of heart on his deathbed.

Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under (those “in Christ”) the altar (= Christ Heb.13:10) the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ¹⁰ And they (those “in Christ”) cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them (the Roman persecutors) that dwell on the earth? ¹¹ And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season (relief under 6th seal), until their fellowservants (nominal Christians) also and their brethren (true Christians), that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.



Galerius the FIFTH SEAL AD 305-311

Galerius suddenly was attacked by a serious illness and while on his sick bed with his fellow-emperors issued an edict canceling the persecution of the Christians under specific conditions, notably that ‘they will be bound to entreat their God for their well-being and for that of the State. Galerius and his colleagues instructed their governors to grant members of the Church freedom of worship including the right to assemble together for common worship.

THE SIXTH SEAL – Revelation 6:12-17 (312 AD – 324 AD)

Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake (political/ecclesiastical turnover); and the sun (Roman political power) became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon (Paganism) became as blood; ¹³ And the stars (statesmen in Roman heaven) of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. ¹⁴ And the heaven (Roman leaders) departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain (land power) and island (naval power) were moved out of their places. ¹⁵ And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; (power of Constantine in the defeat of Licinius.)¹⁶ And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne (Constantine), and from the wrath of the Lamb (Jesus): ¹⁷ For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

The sixth seal began with a great earthquake. An earthquake symbolizes an upheaval in the rule of mankind, generally a turnover of the government. (*Earth symbolizes the state of mankind, Gen. 6:11-12 and earthquake a change of governance, Isa. 13:13*) This “**great earthquake**” included the overthrow of both the political and pagan religious systems of the Roman Empire, involving all four parts of the empire, ending when Constantine defeated Licinius, the ruler of the eastern part of the empire.

After the battle of Milvian Bridge, Constantine became the Western Roman emperor. Having adopted the Christian standard because of his vision, he issued the Edict of Milan in 313 AD which legalized Christianity and allowed freedom of worship throughout the Western empire.

In AD 316 Licinius, who had been sharing power with Maximinus, became the only Eastern emperor, and in 324, Constantine defeated Licinius in the battle of Chalcedon and became emperor over the whole Roman Empire. Constantine founded the city of Constantinople on the site of Byzantium, now called Istanbul.

The Roman Empire had been divided by Diocletian in 293 AD into a tetrarchy with four heads with Constantine's father the western head. Constantine from 312 to 324 defeated the other three heads in several battles becoming again the sole emperor. In 312 Constantine defeated Maxentius who ruled Rome at the battle of Milvian Bridge where Constantine said he had seen a vision of a cross and therefore adopted this Christian standard.



After his navy's defeat in the [Battle of the Hellespont](#), Licinius withdrew his forces from the city of [Byzantium](#) across the [Bosphorus](#) to Chalcedon in [Bithynia](#). Constantine followed, and won the subsequent battle. This left Constantine as the sole emperor, ending the period of the [Tetrarchy](#).

Constantine continued to proclaim favor to Christians, including establishing his influence over religious conflicts within the church. For example, not wanting questions about the nature of Christ to sow discord, Constantine summoned church officials to the Council of Nicaea in AD 325. Out of this council came the Nicene Creed which established the doctrine

that Jesus was a divine being, the doctrinal choice Constantine preferred. Any opposition was deemed heretical.

Constantine was in Helenopolis, planning a campaign against Persia, when he became sick. He had delayed being baptized so that his baptism would wash away the maximum number of sins that he might have committed in his lifetime, and he planned to be baptized just before his death. Since baptism washes away all sins, delaying baptism so that every sin a person might commit is before baptism may have been a common practice at the time, but evidence to support its frequency is lacking. There is always a risk that death may come before the baptism has taken place. In any case, Constantine was baptized a few days before he died on May 22, 337 at the approximate age of 57. He was buried in Constantinople at the church of the Apostles.



Constantine
the SIXTH SEAL
AD 306-337

The two most far reaching decisions of Constantine's life were to found Constantinople, and to base his policy on Christianity. These have resounded through the centuries so that his reign was of major importance for the future of the Empire, the Church, and western civilization.

THE SEVENTH SEAL – Revelation 8:1 (324 AD to the Kingdom)

Revelation 8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence (*peace*) in heaven (*political Roman empire*) about the space of half an hour (*about 15 years from 324 to 337, the death of Constantine*).

The 7th Seal, as the 7th Trumpet, the 7th Vial and the 7th Thunder, gives a snapshot of the future. It gives details of the final hour (30 year period) ending the long, dark Gentile Age when, as Rev. 8:1 says, there will be silence for the first 15 years of this future thirty year period (See 4th **Thunder**, page 200). During the 30-year period, the “mighty city” (Rome, Rev.18:10) is destroyed, which will be a sign to the nations that they must repent. The 30 years gives time for the nations who do not choose to submit to the rule of Christ to form the “image” in Daniel chapter 2 which will arise in opposition all together. At the end of the thirty years, “Babylon the Great” (“beast” & “false prophet”) are destroyed, Rev.19:20.

- **Revelation 19:20** And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles ... These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

The Seals describe events future to the time of the apostle John so that the followers of Christ living through those times can be encouraged.

The next section of the Revelation telescope contains the events of the Seven Trumpets which continue the historical sequence. Trumpets were used to sound alarms and the call to war in ancient times.



THE FIRST TRUMPET – Revelation 8:7 (395 – 410 AD)

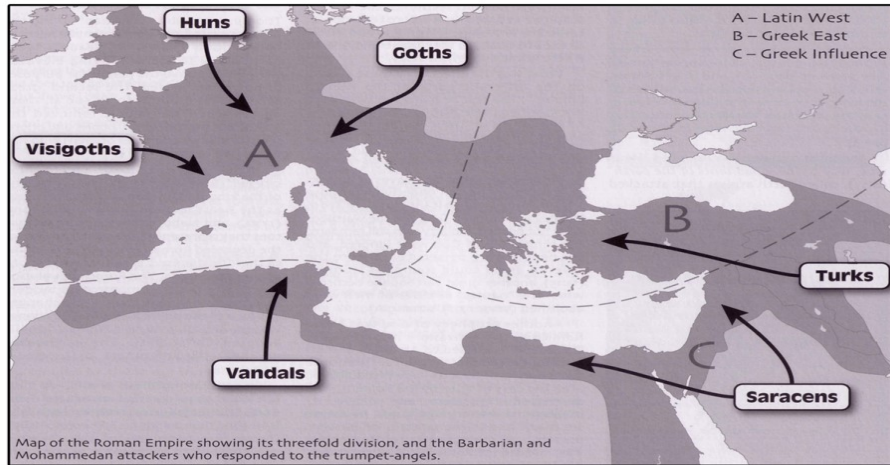
Revelation 8:7 The first angel sounded (*summoned Alaric and the Goths*), and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part (*Western, Italian part*) of trees (*leaders Jud.9:8*) was burnt up, and all green grass (*people Isa.40:6*) was burnt up.

The First Trumpet represents the invasions of Alaric, king of the Goths, who redirects his forces in order to invade the Western part of the empire, and in 410 A.D. he attacks Rome with a fury. Gibbon in his book The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire wrote, “Alaric ... marched to the gates of Rome, ... at the hour of midnight the Salarian gate was silently opened, and the inhabitants were awakened by the tremendous sound of the Gothic trumpet.”



The “third part” comes from when Constantine divided the Roman world among his three sons, who all were trained in politics and religion; the

“third of the earth” relates to the Western third, which includes Italy, Gaul, and Spain. In the Eastern third are Turkey and Eastern Europe, and the Central third includes maritime Africa, Israel and Egypt.



The above map shows the three divisions of the Roman Empire and the locations of the barbarian tribes surrounding the Roman Empire: the Goths, Vandals, Huns, Visigoths and Saracens.

THE SECOND TRUMPET -- Revelation 8:8-9 (429 – 477 AD)

The second trumpet begins in 429 AD when, after about twenty years of relative peace, the Vandals from Spain under Genseric attack North Africa from the sea, take over the coast of Africa, make Carthage their headquarters, and then, after defeating the Roman navy, sail up the Tiber and take Rome in 455 AD.

Revelation 8:8 **And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain (Genseric and the Vandals) burning with fire was cast into the sea (indicates a naval power): and the third part of the sea (coasts of Spain, Italy, Gaul, Roman Africa) became blood; ⁹ And the third part of the creatures (mariners) which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.**

Gibbon (*The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*) wrote, **“the wind became favorable to the designs of Genseric. He manned his largest ships of war (and) towed many large barges with combustible materials ... these destructive vessels were impelled against the fleet of the unguarded and unsuspecting Romans.”**



Genseric, the King of the Vandals, leaves Spain, and a general of Rome appeals to him for help to defeat a rival general. Genseric becomes a pirate, but more than a pirate, for he sinks 600 Roman ships, captures Carthage and Rome, and destroys much of the Central third of the Roman Empire. He dies fourteen days after he has sacked Rome.

THE THIRD TRUMPET. – Revelation 8:10-11 (433 – 453 AD)

The third Trumpet begins with the Huns attacking the Western Illyrian third of the Roman Empire, which encompasses the lower regions of the Danube River and extends into the watery regions of the Belgic lowlands and the Balkan Mountains.

- **Revelation 8:10** And the third angel sounded, and there fell a **great star** (*Attila the Hun*) from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

- **Revelation 8:11** And the name of the star is called **Wormwood** (*bitter, Prov.5:4*): and the third part of the waters became **wormwood** (*undrinkable*); and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.
- **Proverbs 5:4** But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.

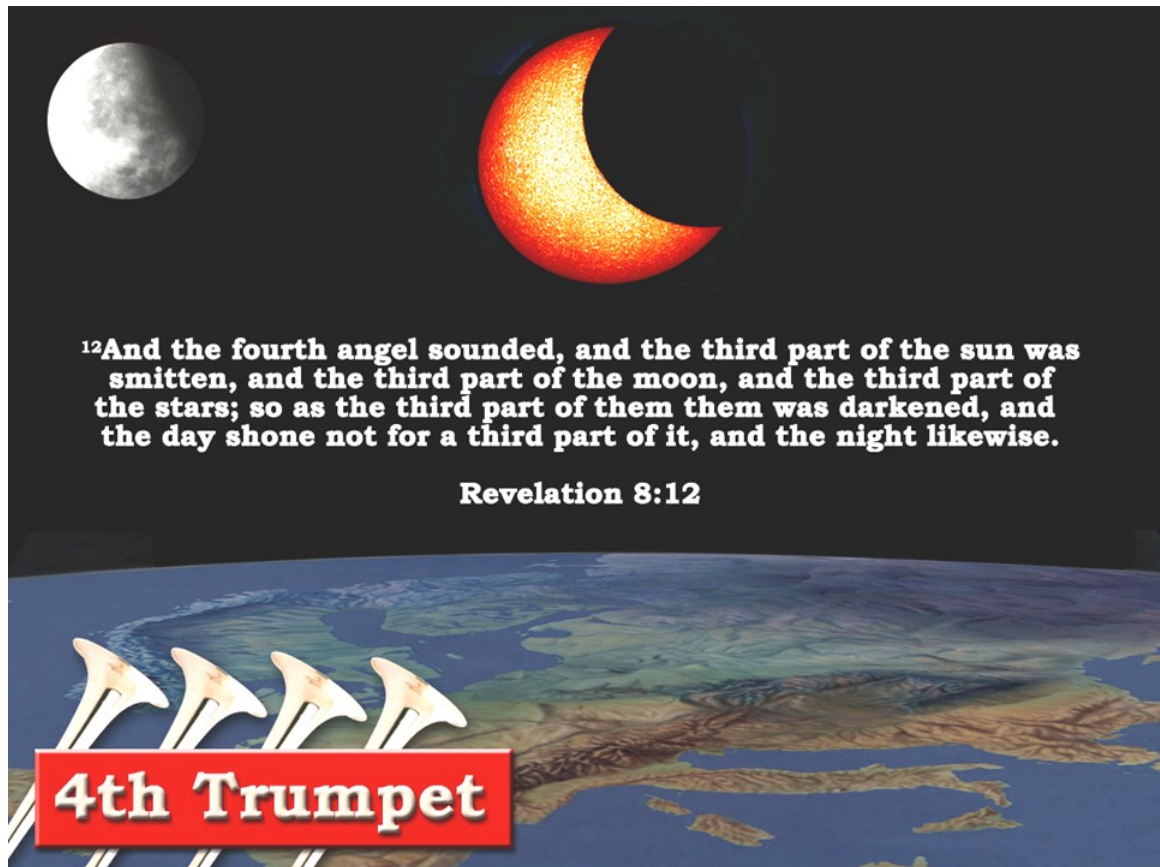
The depiction of Attila as a meteor fits his brief appearance on the Roman stage, a barbarian invader who descends into northern Italy with intense brightness, attacks swiftly and brutally, but, as a meteor disappears abruptly, his influence is suddenly extinguished when he dies unexpectedly.



THE FOURTH TRUMPET – Revelation 8:12-13 (476 – 559 AD)

Revelation 8:12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the **sun** (*imperial ruling power of Western third*) was smitten, and the third part of the **moon** (*its ecclesiastical system smitten*), and the third part of the **stars** (*its statesmen*); so as the third part of them

was darkened (*removed from power by Odoacer*), **and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise** (*Western Empire eclipsed in 476 AD*). ¹³ **And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, (5th Trumpet, 6th Trumpet, 7th Trumpet) to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!**



The first four of the seven trumpets are called wind trumpets, a fitting description because they were like alarm blasts signaling the destroying forces which attacked the Italian Western third of the Roman Empire. Previously the earth, sea and trees were smitten, and now, finally, Rome itself was darkened by Odoacer, a barbarian officer who invaded Italy and conquered Rome. The emperor Romulus was deposed by Odoacer, making Odoacer the first barbarian emperor of the Western Roman Empire. The fourth trumpet events bring about the end of the Roman Empire. Gibbon writes: **“I have now accomplished the laborious narrative of the**

decline and fall of the Roman Empire ... and the victorious nations of Germany established a new system of manners and government in the western countries of Europe.”

The last three trumpets are called the “Woe” trumpets because they describe events which are called “woes.”

Revelation 9:12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

The events signaled by these trumpets brought woe upon the Eastern, or Greek, third of the empire, ending in its political extinction and followed with the 2nd “woe” upon the “Holy Roman Empire.

THE FIFTH TRUMPET – “1st WOE” Rev.9:1–2 (609 – 933 AD)

Revelation 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star (Mohammed) fall from heaven (*forced to flee from Mecca to Medina*) unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit (*Arabian Peninsula*). ² And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke (*Arabs, Saracens*) out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun (*Eastern Roman Empire*) and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. ³ And there came out of the smoke locusts (*Saracen army*) upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. ⁴ And it was commanded them (*Saracen army under Abu Bakr*) that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. ⁵ And to them it was given that they should not kill them (*Eastern Roman Empire*), but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. ⁶ And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

5th. TRUMPET (1st "WOE") UPON EASTERN CHRISTENDOM

In the language of the Bible, Midianites of Arabia are called "grasshoppers" (or locusts—Revised Version). See Judges 6:1-6 and 7:12. This was the region of Mahomet.

"And the fifth angel sounded... and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit... And there came out of the smoke **locusts** upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.... And the shapes of **the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle**; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men..."— Revelation 9:1-11.

LAROUSSE HISTORY
 "Between 674 and 677 Moslem squadrons reappeared each spring... In 737 Leo III suffered several raids from Asia Minor, and two years later, 150,000 Moslems, **stripping the country bare in their passage**, advanced as far as Nicea..." p. 265.



7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold (*yellow turbans*), and their faces were as the faces of men. **8** And they had hair as the hair of women (*contrasting with the shaven Romans*), and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. **9** And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. **10** And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails (*Arab artillery*): and their power was to hurt men five months (*plus, v.5, another 5 months, a total of 10 months from 632 – 932 AD*). **11** And they had a king (*Abu Bakr*) over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is **Abaddon** (*destroyer*), but in the Greek tongue hath his name **Apollyon** (*destroyer*).

The timing of the fifth Trumpet sign is divided into two sets of five month periods, with the first five month period mentioned in Rev. 9:5 and the second five month period in Rev. 9:10. The five-month periods are significant because they fit with the use of the symbol of locusts; the invaders are characterized as locusts, and locusts are only seen in Arabia for five months each year, from May to September. The locusts represent Muslim fighters who originate in the Arabian Peninsula and expand their control and influence rapidly by swift military conquest.



The locusts described in this Trumpet have shape like horses (Rev. 9:7) with stings in their tails (Rev. 9:10). The symbol aptly fits the Muslim fighters who rode horses into battle pulling cannons behind them, and then they turned the horses around so that their

“tails,” the cannons, pointed toward the enemy in battle.

Applying the day for a year principle for two 5-month periods, or 10 months of 30 days per month, the total number of days is $10 \times 30 = 300$ days, representing 300 years. Three hundred years fits the period of the spread of Islam, from when the Saracens attacked the Eastern portion of the Byzantine Empire in 632 AD to the point when the Arab power declined in 932 AD.

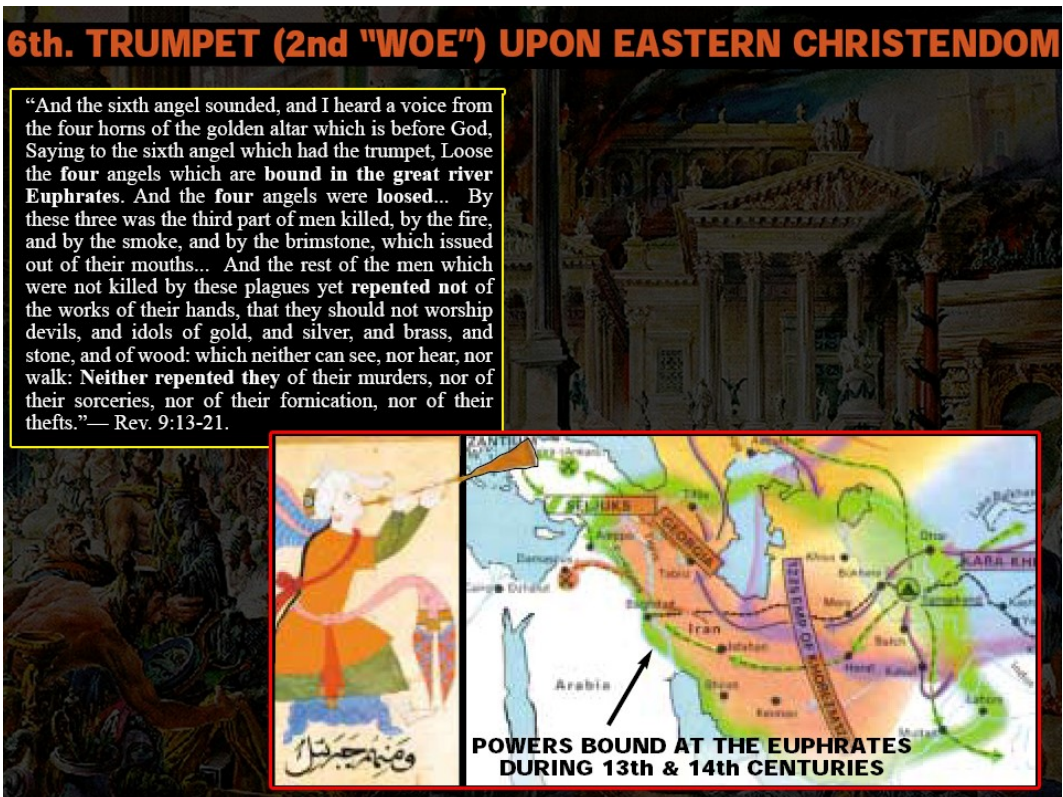
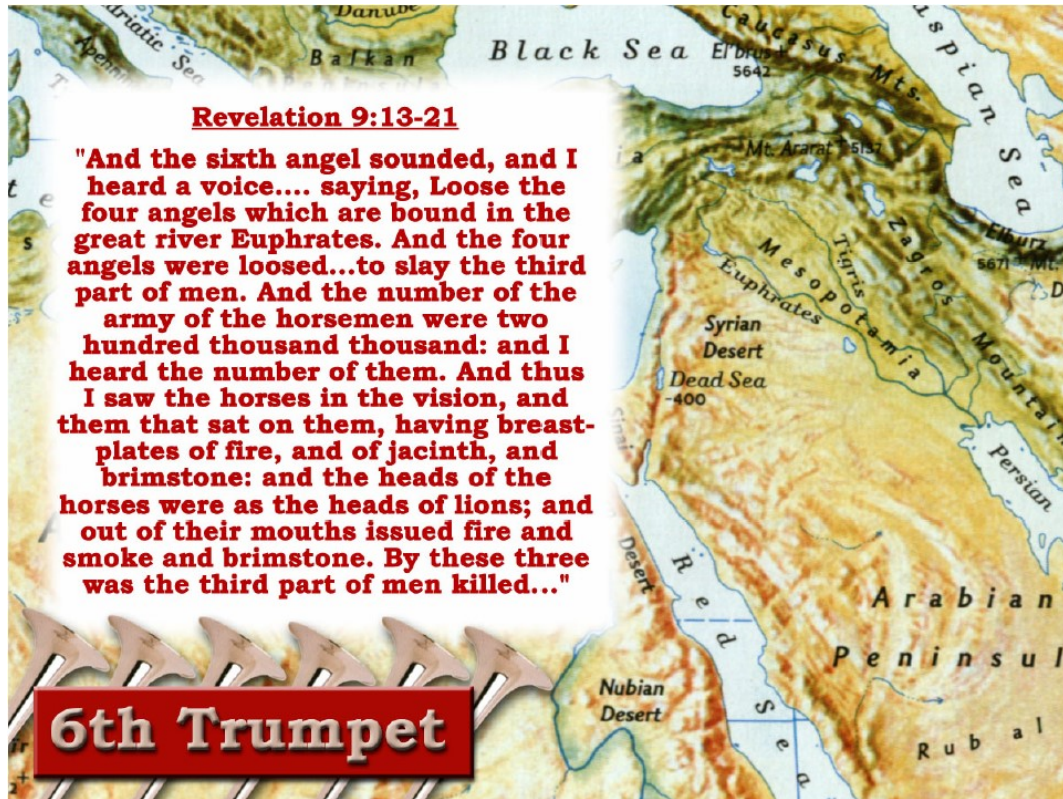
Revelation 9:12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

THE SIXTH TRUMPET – Revelation 9:13 – 11:14 (1062 – 1795 AD)

The 6th Trumpet has two parts: The first part affects the Eastern Roman Empire, and the second, the Western Holy Roman Empire.

- **Part 1: Second WOE - Revelation 9:13-21- God's judgment on the Eastern part of the Roman Empire, (1062 – 1453 AD).**
- **Part 2: Second WOE - Revelation 11:13-21 - God's judgment on the Western part of the Roman Empire (1789 – 1795 AD).**

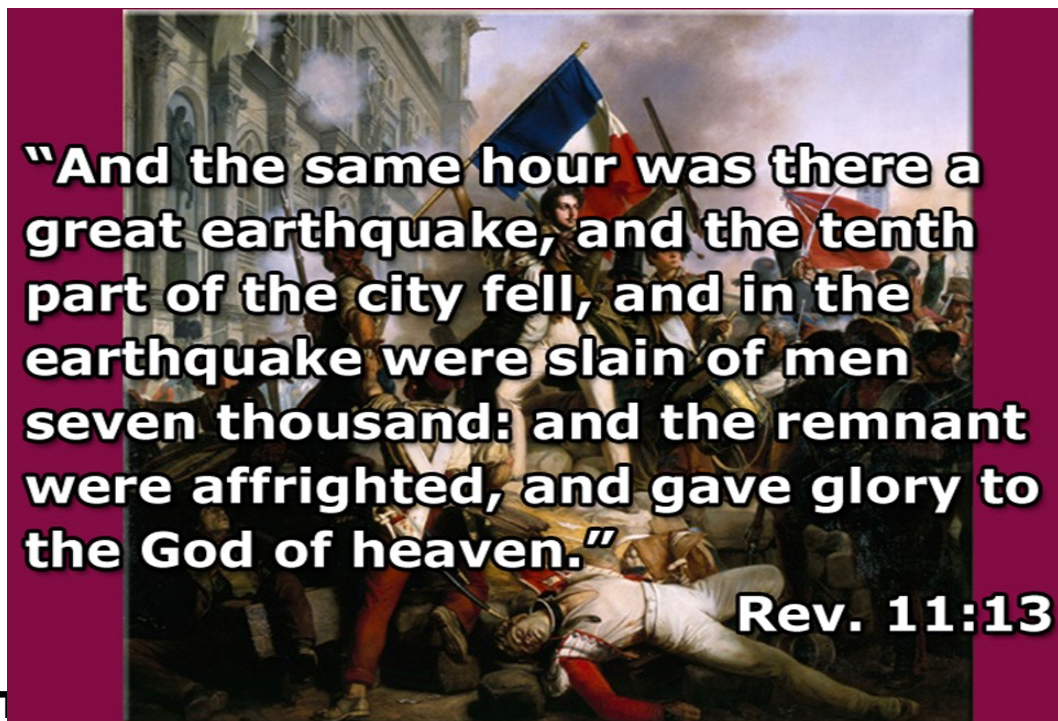
Revelation 9:13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice *(prayers of true Christians arising as incense calling for help against the Byzantine authority in Constantinople)* **from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, ¹⁴ Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels** *(Turkish powers namely: Seljukians, Moguls, Tartars, and Ottomans)* **which are bound in the great river Euphrates.¹⁵ And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour** *(30 days), and a day* *(1 year), and a month,* *(30 years) and a year,* *(360 years, and when added all together, a period of 391 years and 30 days, from April 27, 1062 when Seljuk Turks crossed the Euphrates to May 28, 1453, 391 years and 30 days later)* **for to slay the third part of men. (Constantinople fell May 28, 1453)¹⁶ And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand** *(200 million considered collectively through 391 years)* **: and I heard the number of them. ¹⁷ And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone** *(gunpower).* ¹⁸ **By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. ¹⁹ For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails** *(cannons were dragged into battle and turned around when fired)* **were like unto serpents, and had heads** *(cannons), and with them they do hurt. ²⁰ And the rest of the men* *(Western Holy Roman Empire)* **which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils** *(demons), and idols* *(statues of deceased saints), of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: ²¹ Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.*



The **Second Woe** continues in Revelation 11, bringing judgment upon the Western Holy Roman Empire:

Revelation 11:13 **And the same hour** *(30 years from 1789 to 1819)* **was there a great earthquake** *(French revolution)*, **and the tenth part** *(France, a toe of the Image, Dan.2)* **of the city** *(France)* **fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men** *(aristocracy of France)* **seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.**

The sixth Trumpet (2nd Woe) switched to the West after 1453 AD and affected the Holy Roman Empire. The events are recorded in Rev. 11:13, which includes a “**great earthquake.**” An earthquake affects the lives of common people when their leadership is overthrown, and the cataclysmic earthquake that upset the governance of the Western part of the empire is the French revolution. The “**remnant were affrighted**” by the reign of terror which followed. Forty thousand people were executed, and the guillotine could not work fast enough. The “**remnant**” represented a majority of those witnessing these events in 1794 AD who attributed the success of their revolution to God, and through speeches celebrated and praised God throughout France and beyond.



AD)

The 7th Trumpet includes the seven vials, as seen in the telescopic model of the signs in Revelation. The number seven also signifies completion, pointing to the future when the kingdoms of men will be replaced by the kingdom of God, the long dark Gentile Age will end and **“he shall reign for ever and ever.”**

In Rev. 11:15 the seventh angel sounds his trumpet, and voices in heaven describe Christ as king reigning from Jerusalem. Rev. 11:16-19 includes details of some of the events to come, including the resurrection and judgment of the dead and the future temple of God. The anger of many nations, who perhaps are not willing to relinquish their autonomy, will bring wrath upon themselves, resulting in the political earthquake when the **“kingdoms of this world become the kingdom of our Lord.”**

“And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become [the kingdoms] of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. ...And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.”
Rev 11:15-19



Revelation 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; (7th Trumpet) and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his

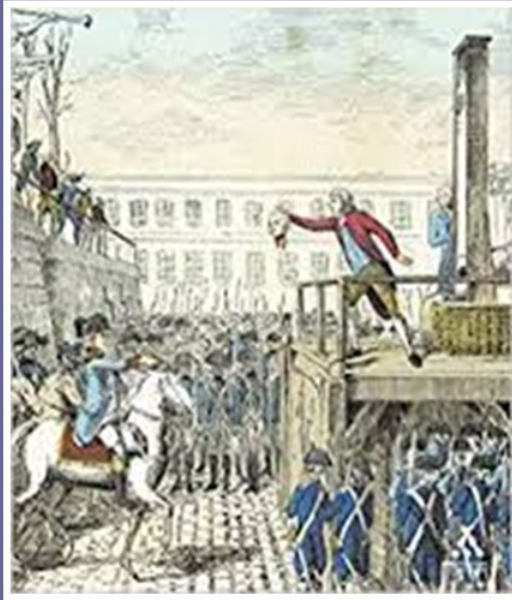
Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. ¹⁶ And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, ¹⁷ Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. ¹⁸ (Now the details are provided giving hope for the coming end of the kingdoms of men) **And the nations were angry (which brings on Jesus' return, the resurrection, and Armageddon, followed by Rev.18:10 the hour of judgment on Babylon the Great), **and thy wrath is come, and the time** (time of the resurrection) **of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them** (corrupt and violent people and nations) **which destroy the earth. ¹⁹ And the temple** (saints after Gog destroyed, Eze.38) **of God was opened in heaven** (Jerusalem now the ruling capital), **and there was seen in his temple the ark** (Christ) **of his testament** (New Covenant): **and there were lightnings** (edicts), **and voices** (commands) **and thunderings** (demands--Joel 3:16), **and an earthquake** (overthrow of the image of Dan.2), **and great hail** (destructive judgments on Babylon the Great).**

THE VIALS

THE FIRST VIAL – Revelation 16:1-2 (1789 – 1793 AD)

Following the events of the Sixth Trumpet, the following judgments of God are brought by angels who pour out Vials over the earth; the first five Vials are poured out over the Western portion, the Holy Roman Empire. These first five describe what happened as a result of the French Revolution, including the work of Napoleon Bonaparte, who destroyed the feudal system within the Holy Roman Empire.

THE FIRST VIAL – FRENCH REVOLUTION



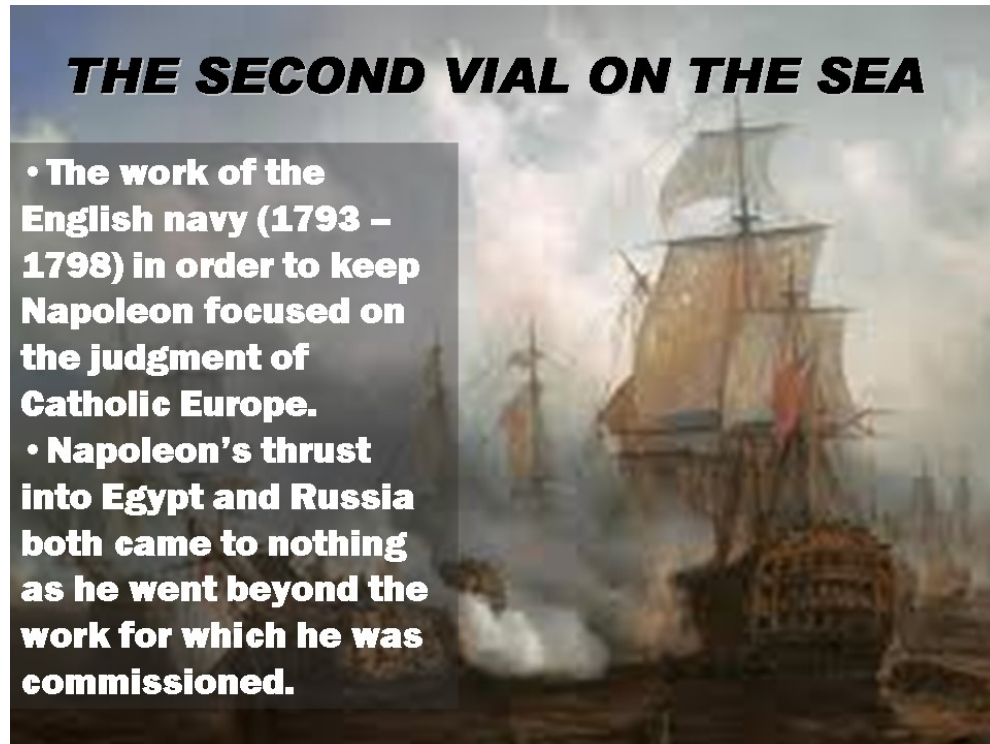
- **The French Revolution 1789 – 1795.**
- **The spirit of resistance to both king and priest.**
- **It started in France and quickly threatened many nations.**

Revelation 16:1 **And I heard a great voice** (*authority of Christ*) **out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon** (*those who worship the beast – Rev.13:11*) **the earth** (*people, i.e. Isa.1:2,10*) ² **And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast** (*sign of the cross*), **and upon them which worshipped his** (*Papal*) **image** (*false prophet, Rev.19:20*).

The French Revolution laid the foundation for the world order in the nineteenth, twentieth and twenty first centuries. The rallying cry, liberty, equality and fraternity, echoed around the world. Nations surrounding France were ready to attack due to the treatment of the ruling elite and nobles in France by the revolutionaries. Napoleon became the general of the armies of Revolutionary France and attacked the Roman Catholic countries nearby, gaining control of Austria and Italy. The Holy Roman Empire was coming to an end.

THE SECOND VIAL. – Revelations 16:3 (1793 – 1798 AD)

The second vial was poured upon the sea, signifying that the warfare now involved naval battles. The British navy helped defeat Napoleon in the Middle East, and when he retreated to Europe, the continent was blockaded by the British fleet.



Revelation 16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea (*naval power of the beast*); and it became as the blood of a dead man (*trade became stagnate*): and every living soul died in the sea (*British victories of Hood, Howe, Bridport and Nelson establish sea supremacy by destroying all opposition*).

THE THIRD VIAL. – Revelation 16:4 (1796 – 1805 AD)

Napoleon conquered areas of Switzerland, the highlands and northern Italy, a land of lakes and the source of many rivers that drain into Europe and Italy.

Revelation 16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters (*Alpine region*) ; and they became blood (*this event virtually ended the Holy Roman Empire*).

THE THIRD VIAL



- **During the years 1796 – 1805 Napoleon concentrated on winning in the alpine region of Europe.**
- **In one year he won 26 battles.**
- **Armies from Italy, Austria and the Papal States fell even help from Russia was insufficient to help.**

THE FOURTH VIAL – Revelation 16: 8-9 (1804 – 1809 AD)

THE FOURTH VIAL



- **Judgments during 1804 – 1809 when Napoleon took the battle to the Emperor of Austria.**
- **In the battle of Austerlitz he defeated the combined forces of Austria and Russia.**
- **The Holy Roman Empire came to an end.**

Revelation 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him (*Napoleon*) to scorch men with fire. ⁹ And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they (*Papal system*) repented not to give him glory.

As the sun is the natural ruler of the heavens, so in the political heavens the “sun” represents the ruling power, in this case, the Emperor of Austria who ruled over the Holy Roman Empire. Napoleon defeated all opposition, including the Austrians, Russians and Prussians, making him become indisputably the ruler of Europe.

THE FIFTH VIAL – Revelation 16:10-11 (*1798 – 1809 AD*)

Revelation 16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat (*the papal throne in the Vatican Palace*) of the beast (*Austrian power*); and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they (*Papal system*) gnawed their tongues for pain, ¹¹ And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains (*caused by Napoleon*) and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

This Vial was directed against the Papal throne, since the beast of the earth is a symbol for the political power aspect of the Holy Roman Empire. Napoleon also invaded the Papal States of Italy and annexed them to the French Empire. When the Pope objected, Napoleon took him captive and sent him first to Savona and later to Fontainebleau in France.

THE SIXTH VIAL – Revelations 16:12-16 (*1807 – 20?? AD*)

The sixth vial was poured on the river Euphrates, which flowed through the Ottoman Empire at that time. The drying up of the waters of the river symbolizes the decline of the Ottoman Empire. The Arabian control over this area began with the sixth trumpet when Moslem invaders flooded out of the Middle East (Rev. 9:13-14). This sixth vial period is when nations, such as Greece, Egypt, Algeria, Bulgaria and others rebelled against the Turkish power to gain their independence. After World War 1, the empire was terminated and what was left of the Turkish power became the republic of Turkey in 1923.

THE SIXTH VIAL



ARMAGEDDON

- **Begins in 1807 with the drying up of the Turkish empire and end with Armageddon.**
- **The return of Jesus, the resurrection and judgment of the Dead takes place within the scope of this vial.**
- **The gathering together of the nations in the Middle East has begun.**

Revelation 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates (*Ottoman Empire*); and the water thereof was dried up (1923), that the way of the kings of the east (*China, Japan, Korea*) might be prepared. ¹³ And I saw three unclean spirits (*liberty, equality, fraternity*) like frogs (*France*) come out of the mouth of the dragon, (*Eastern leg of Roman Empire*) and out of the mouth of the beast (*Western leg of Roman Empire*), and out of the mouth of the false prophet (*Papal Vatican system*). ¹⁴ For they are the spirits of devils (*“daemons” madness, Jn.7:20*), working miracles (*political wonders*), which go forth unto the kings of the earth (*Europe*) and of the whole world (*“okoumene” lands under Roman rule*), to gather them to the battle (*Eze.38; Zech.14; Joel 2*) of that great day of God Almighty. ¹⁵ Behold, I (*Jesus*) come as a thief (*silently, unexpected, without warning*). Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked (*no covering*), and they see his shame. ¹⁶ And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon (*“arma” from Hebrew 6194 “aremah” = heap of sheaves, “gay” 1516 from “gai” a valley, gorge “duwn (doon)” 1777 for “don” judgment, and all together the meaning of the word shows that the*

Goggian confederacy will become a heap of sheaves in the valley of judgment, Eze.39:11).

4. **Ezekiel39:11** And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it **The valley (1516) of Hamongog.**
5. **Ezekiel39:12** And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.
6. **Ezekiel39:13** Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

THE SEVENTH VIAL – Revelation 16:17-21 (20?? – 20?? AD)

THE SEVENTH VIAL



- **A future event. Into the air = universal.**
- **The final judgments of God happen during this vial.**
- **The Lord Jesus Christ and the saints are involved in these judgments.**

The seventh vial is poured out into the air. Since the air surrounds the entire globe and extends to high elevations, the impact of this vial will be felt by political powers all over the world. There will be an earthquake which will overturn the existing order. **“Great Babylon”** (Rev.16:19), the political and apostate religious system, will be judged.

Revelation 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air (universal judgment); and there came a great voice (resurrected immortal saints) out of the temple of heaven (elevated saints), from the throne (Lk. 1:32 Jesus sitting on it), saying, **It is done** (begins hour of final judgment). ¹⁸ And there were voices (decrees), and thunders (warnings), and lightnings (displays of spirit power); and there was a great earthquake (both literal Rev.18:21 and political, destroying religious and social powers), such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. (worldwide, Isa.30:25) ¹⁹ And the great city (Rome Rev.18:10) was divided into three parts (religious, economic, political), and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon (now worldwide over all 7 continents) came in remembrance (for its corrupt history and warfare against God’s saints) before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. ²⁰ And every island (independent nation) fled away, and the mountains (armies) were not found. ²¹ And there fell upon men a great hail (artillery of the saints, wind, water, hail) out of heaven, every stone (saint’s crushing power) about the weight of a talent (about 100 lbs.): and men blasphemed God (making their conversion not possible because they blame God instead of submitting) because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

This judgment on **“Babylon the Great”** is further outlined in detail in Revelation 18 and 19. The judgment on Babylon begins with its **“great city”** being destroyed and covered by the sea (Rev. 18:2,10,21) as a sign to the world to not be part of her (Rev.18:4). This destruction of the city of Babylon, however, doesn’t destroy the power of Babylon, for she is **“Babylon the Great”** and is described as controlling the great image in Daniel 2 which will stand all together as the united kingdoms of men in opposition to Jesus the **“Great King”** (Psa.48:2) reigning in Jerusalem.

Revelation 19:20 describes “**Babylon the Great**” and her “**false prophet**” (*pope*) being destroyed.

- **Rev.18:2** And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen ...**
- **Rev.18:10** Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, **Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.**
- **Rev.18:21** And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, **Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.**
- **Rev.18:4** ... **Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.**
- **Rev.19:20** And the **beast** (*Dan.7:7; Rev.17:7*) **was taken, and with him the false prophet ... These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone**

THE THUNDERS Revelation 10:4 (*20?? + 30 years – 20?? AD*)

Rev.10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, **Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.**

QUESTIONS: Were not the seven Thunders in Rev.10:4 sealed? Do they not represent future events that will happen well after Christ's return as a thief, after the resurrection and judgment, and even after Armageddon?

Although the Thunders were not to be written down by the apostle John, the Thunders did utter their voices in a vision to John, which indicates that they represent future events, likely judgments. It is interesting to speculate what they might entail, considering that it is honorable to search out matters, as Solomon advises:

Proverb 25:2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter".

There are three important clues to help us envision the seven Thunders, namely: **TIME, ORDER and PLACE.**

The **TIME** is given in Rev.10:1 occurring after the cry of the Rainbow Angel; as a rainbow signals events after a storm, in v.7 when the seventh angel begins to sound therefore the storm is thought to be Armageddon after which the apostle John will “**prophecy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues and kings**” Rev.10:11.

Rev.10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophecy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

The **ORDER** comes from noticing there is a common pattern in the order of the first four Trumpets and Vials: upon earth, sea, waters, and sun, as seen in Rev. 8:1-12 for the Trumpets and in Rev. 16:1-9 for the Vials. Since the Thunders are mentioned in Revelation 10, which comes between the Trumpets and the Vials in the chapters of Revelation, it is reasonable to suggest the Thunders would follow the same order.

The **PLACE** is suggested by the location indicated by the sequence of the judgments, that is, “**earth**”, “**sea**”, “**water**”, and “**sun.**”

1st THUNDER: God judgment upon the **EARTH**

ISA 26:21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

2nd THUNDER: God's judgment upon the **SEA**

PSA 48:7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

3rd THUNDER: God's judgment upon the **RIVERS:**

HAB 3:8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation.

4th THUNDER: God's judgment upon the **SUN:**

JOEL 2:31 The sun (*“great city”, Rev.18:10*) shall be turned into darkness, and the moon (*church, Rev.18:7*) into blood, before the great and terrible day of the LORD come.

5th THUNDER: Judgment begins on the Moslem KINGS being the fingers of the image in Daniel chapter 2.

PSA 83:3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

6th THUNDER: Judgment on the Christian KINGS being the toes of the image, Daniel chapter 2.

REV 19:19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

7th THUNDER: Judgment on the BEAST and false prophet: The beast (Daniel 7:7) is the same as the image in Daniel 2 but as God sees it.

REV 19:20 And the (*ten-horned*) beast was taken, and with him the false prophet (*pope*) that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

The parallels between the Trumpets and Vials are limited to the first four, namely: earth, sea, rivers, sun. The judgments of the later Trumpets and Vials have differing contexts which makes the later Thunders more difficult to predict as regarding location. The timing is easier to pinpoint since the Thunders appear to take place following the cry of the Rainbow Angel in Rev. 10:1 and continue through to the judgments connected with Babylon the Great. It is still possible to try and work out Thunders Five through Seven, but with less certainty.

It is important not to be dogmatic about interpreting prophecy, which sometimes is compared to seeing through a darkened “glass,” (1Cor.13:12), because we don’t know the Mind of God, and some features are concealed for a reason. Also, some events are not fixed because God is a merciful God who hears prayer and has shown mercy to those who seek him in prayer. James 5:16 tells us, “**The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man**

availeth much.” We learn in Dan.2:21 that God changes the “**times and seasons.**”

- **1 Corinthians13:12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then (in the kingdom age) face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.**
- **Daniel 2:21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: ...**
- **Matthew24:36 But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.**

Unlike fitting the prophecies to events that were future to John but are history to us, there is much less certainty fitting the Thunder prophecies to events future to our time. We can look at the evidence available and try to predict what the future might bring, but we need to appreciate our limitations. There however can be value in attempting to see what might be coming because of Jesus’ warning to WATCH. Looking forward and trying to connect the signs with current events helps to keep watching.

- **Mark 13:35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: 36Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.**

THE FIRST THUNDER – Revelation 10:4 (20?? AD)

Judgment throughout the earth, Isa. 26:21

The context of Isaiah 26:21 fits the clues. The place is Earth, and the time is after Armageddon, after the mid-heaven gospel has gone out to the world. Sadly, the earth (*people*) rejects the good news (*of the millennial age lasting gospel, Rev.14:6*) because of a “**strong delusion**” (*2Thes.2:11*), probably because Jesus is seen as the Antichrist. As a result, the judgments of the First Thunder are poured out upon the earth.

- **2 Thessalonians2:11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:**
- **Revelation14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting (166 “*aionios*”) gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and**

kindred, and tongue, and people, 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.



THE SECOND THUNDER – Revelation 10:4 (20??AD) *Judgment upon the sea, Psalm 48:7*

The context of Psalm 48:7 must be future, for Mt. Zion is visible from the sides of the North in verse 2, a geographical feature which is not present today. Mt. Zion will increase in elevation to be visible from the north after the earthquake in Zech.14:4 which will elevate Mt. Zion at the time when Jesus and the saints destroy Gog, the king of the North whose headquarters will be in Jerusalem, Dan.11:45.

Daniel 11:45 And he (Gog, Russia) shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas (Mediterranean and Dead Seas) in the glorious holy mountain (Mt. Zion) ; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

After the northern confederacy led by Russia is destroyed at Armageddon, Jesus will set up his capital in Jerusalem and begin to build the Temple

described in Ezekiel 40-44. It is at this time the ships of Tarshish (*Britain and Western powers*) are destroyed with an east wind.

Perhaps the ships of Tarshish need to be destroyed because the Western powers still take pride in their warships, putting their trust in them.

Isaiah2:12 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:



THE THIRD THUNDER – Revelation 10:4 (*A.D. 20??*)

“**Rivers**” in Bible symbolism represent armies made up of peoples (*waters, Rev.17:15; 16:12*). These peoples will resist Jesus due to a “**strong delusion**” (2Thes.2:11) which causes them to believe a lie. What lie? That Jesus reigning in Jerusalem is the Antichrist.

- **Revelation 17:15** And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.
- **2 Thessalonians 2:11** And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:



THE FOURTH THUNDER – Rev.10:4 (Upon the SUN – 20?? AD)

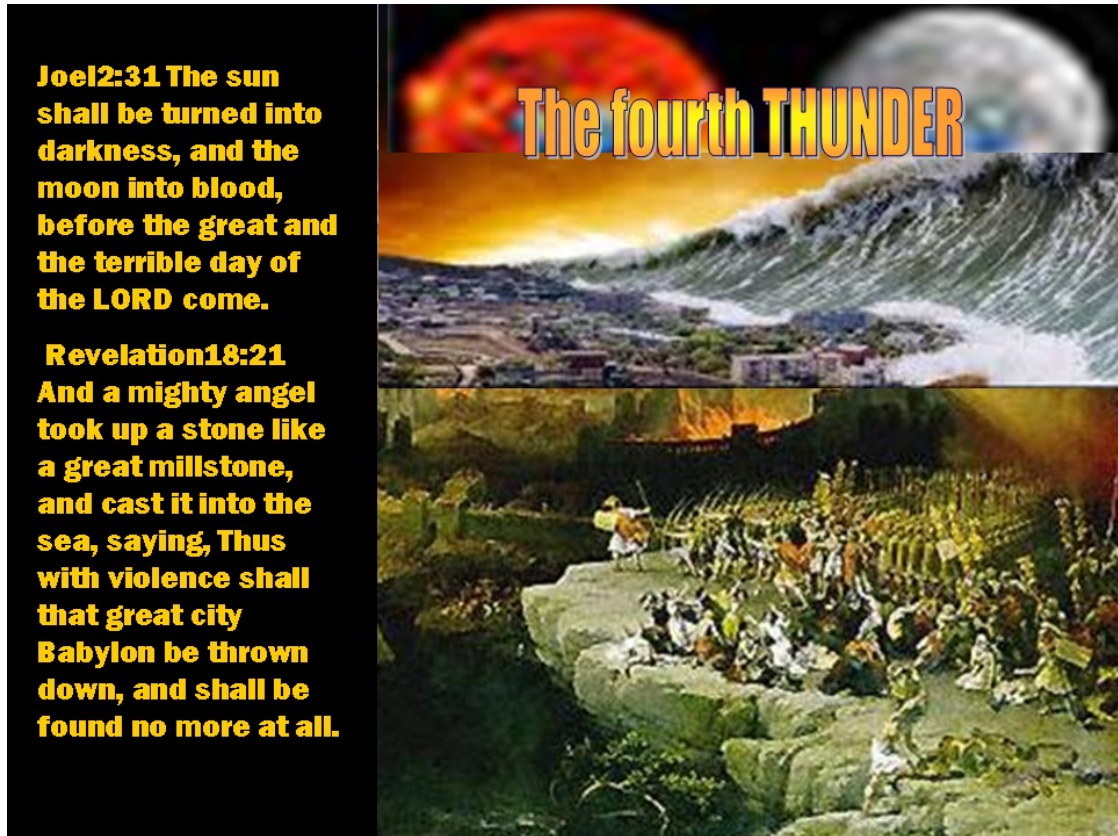
This Thunder acts upon the “**sun**,” a symbol of position and power. The power in this instance is represented by a woman (*religious system*) with great ecclesiastical and economic power, which enables it to control the ten-horned (*having gained seven-heads*) beast described in Rev. 17:3. The 4th Thunder is God’s judgment on the seat of this woman, who is described as a drunken harlot sitting on seven mountains, Rev.17:5, 9 directing the seven-headed, ten-horned beast. The seat of the woman (*the Roman Catholic Church*) is its headquarters (*Rome*). It will be destroyed by fire as a sign to the nations and then covered by the sea, Rev.18:18,21. Details of the timing are

found (page 173) in the discussion of the 7th Seal; it will occur about fifteen years into the 30-year period, Rev.18:10.

- Revelation17:3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness:** *(dry no spiritual food)* and I saw a **woman** *(false mother church)* sit upon a **scarlet coloured beast** *(image Dan.2&7 kingdom of men)*, full of names of blasphemy, having **seven heads** *(Rev.17:9)* and ten horns *(Rev.17:12)*. ⁴ And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her **fornication** *(unfaithful to Christ)*:
⁵ And upon her forehead was a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS** *(daughter churches)* **AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**
- Revelation18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. 9 And the kings of the earth,** *(toes of image Dan.2)* who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, ¹⁰ Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that **mighty city** *(Rome)!* for **in one hour** *(30 years)* is thy judgment come. ¹² And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. ¹³ These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

These kings along with their followers were under a “strong delusion” seeing the “great King” reigning in Jerusalem was the Antichrist.

- 2Thes.2:11 And for this cause God shall send them a strong delusion, that they believe a lie:**
- Psa.48:2 ... the city of the great King.**



Zech. 5:5-11 shows how the location of this “**great city**” moved from Babylon to Rome, which is the reason Bishop Alexander Hislop named his book ***The Two Babylons***.

As a sign to the world, the city (Rome) is destroyed by fire, Rev. 18:8, and then the sea covers it, Rev.18:21,24 because “**in her** (*the Roman Catholic Church*) **was found the blood of prophets, and of saints** (*such as The Inquisition-1232-1820 AD, as well as other religious persecution throughout its history*), **and of all that were slain upon the earth.**

THE FIFTH THUNDER – Rev.10:4; Psalm 83 (20?? AD)

Following the pattern of the 5th Trumpet and the 5th Vial, the 5th Thunder deals with the Moslem kings. The timing is after Armageddon and after the 4th Thunder. The Moslem kings will take “**counsel**” together to oppose Jesus and the saints reigning in Jerusalem. These ten Moslem kings (Psa.83 represented by “fingers” of the image in Daniel 2) will join the ten Christian Kings (Psa.2 represented by the 10 toes) in the renewed formation

of the image from Daniel 2 which will stand united together in opposition to the new order. These two sets of kings will witness the building of the temple surrounding Mt. Zion, but, in spite of being impressed, they will be deluded by a “**strong delusion**” and will take “**counsel**” and oppose Jesus the “**great king**” reigning in Jerusalem.

- **Psalm 48:4 For, lo, the kings (10 fingers, Psa.83 and 10 toes, Psa.2 of the image in Daniel 2) were assembled, they passed by together (both sets). 5 They saw it (the temple in Eze.40-44), and so they marvelled; they were troubled (because of their Antichrist belief) seeing , and hasted away. 6 Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.**
- **Psalm 83:1 Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God. 2 For, lo, thine enemies (the ten Moslem fingers of image Dan.2) make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. 3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones. (LXX “saints”) 4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them (Israel, Jesus the great King and the saints) off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. 5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee: 6 The tabernacles of (named are 10 Moslem nations) Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes; 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre; 8 Assur also is joined with them: (makes 10 and corresponds to the fingers of the image in Daniel 2) they have holpen (NIV “to lend strength) the children of Lot. Selah. Do unto them as unto the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison: 10 Which perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth. ... 18 That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.**



The Moslem Kings are not the only ones who take “**counsel**” against Christ and the saints reigning in Jerusalem, but, as the Sixth Thunder shows, the Christian Kings also oppose Christ and the saints, Psalm 2:2.

THE SIXTH THUNDER – Rev.10:4; Psalm 2 (20?? AD)

Psalm2:1 Why do the heathen (*nations*) rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? **2** **The kings of the earth** (*toes of image, Dan.2*) set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed (*Jesus the “great king” reigning in Jerusalem*), saying, **3** Let us break their (*Jesus & Saints*) bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. **4** He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. **5** Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. **6** Yet have I set my king (*Jesus*) upon my holy hill of Zion (*elevated Psa.48:2*). **7** I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. **8** Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen (*nations*) for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

It is predicted that organized opposition will begin to assemble ten years after Armageddon when symbolically the image of Daniel 2 stands up, with all the parts represented by the different metals re-established and united. This united force opposes Christ and the saints. Christ and his saints will be reigning from Jerusalem, having put **“bands”** on the mortal nations of the earth, who will not appreciate being forced to comply under the rule of Christ (Psa.2:3). The 5th and 6th Thunders involve the rise of the newly conjoined image of Daniel 2, meaning the nations represented by the image will be united against Christ, including the two sets of ten kings, represented by the fingers and toes. It may surprise many that Christian and Moslem nations would cooperate, but they will share a common cause, together with many nations (*Kingdoms of Men*), all of whom do not wish to submit to the rule of a power they see as the incarnation of Satan, the Antichrist!



Revelation 17 describes a woman that will ride a multiheaded beast, controlling the beast by deceiving it with a **“strong delusion”** (2Thes. 2:11). The delusion is that the **“great king”** (Psa.48:2) reigning in Jerusalem is the Antichrist, a false belief which will cause many nations to oppose the rule of Christ, bringing the 7th Thunder.

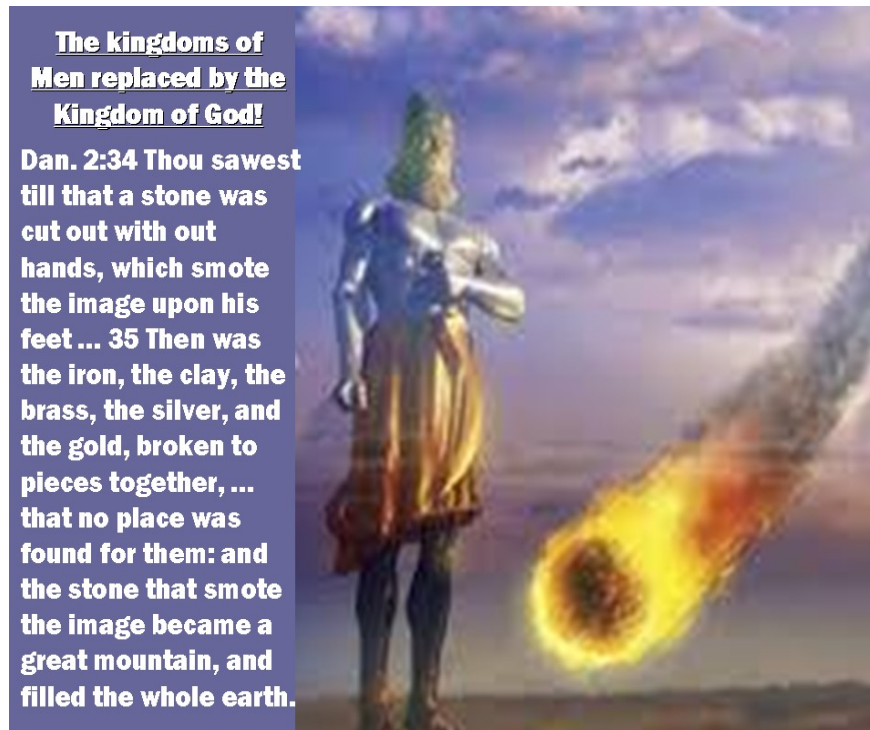
THE SEVENTH THUNDER – Rev. 10:4 (????AD)

The 7th Thunder involves the events detailed in Daniel 2:44-45. A stone (*Jesus*) is cut out of the (*Roman*) mountain without hands (*Jesus taken to heaven and returns*) to smites this image here altogether and replacing it with a **“kingdom which shall never be destroyed”**.

Dan.2:44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold:

The Truth, which is hidden, is that the **“stone”** (*Jesus*) which was cut out of the Roman **“mountain without hands”** (*Jesus without human hands taken to heaven, Acts 1:11*) will return soon to crush the image of Daniel 2, grinding it to power.

Acts 1:11 ... this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven



The final stage of the 7th Thunder (*Rev.19:20*) involves this “**image**,” however, the symbols change as now the kingdoms of men are represented as beasts, (*Dan.7:3-7*) which is how God views the kingdoms of men as compared to Nebuchadnezzar in Daniel 2. The beasts are consolidated into one ferocious beast with 7 heads, (*Rev.13:1,2*) to be ridden by a “**woman**” (*Church Rev.17:3*) with her “**false prophet**” (*Rev.19:20*), all destined to be completely destroyed in a lake of fire.

Revelation19:20 And the beast (*whole image Daniel 2*) was taken, and with him the false prophet (*Pope*) that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast (*Papal commercial approval*), and them that worshipped his image (*Papal ecclesiastical authority*). These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. (*completely destroyed to never rise again*)

Revelation19:21 And the remnant (*of Image Dan.2*) were slain with the sword of him (*Jesus*) that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls (*nations with Jesus*) were filled with their flesh (*the territory of nations supporting the beast is taken over by nations with Christ*).

The Seventh THUNDER



Revelation19:20 And the **beast** was taken, and with him the **false prophet** that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the **mark of the beast**, and them that worshipped his **image**. These both were cast alive into a **lake of fire burning with brimstone**.



Riding this beast is a woman which is no ordinary woman, for in Revelation 17:1-2 she is called **“the great whore.”** This unfaithful religious system includes the **“false prophet”** which is identified in Daniel 7 as a **“little horn”** with a big mouth. This **“little horn”** represents its power with its spokesman the Pope, a system which will deceive the seven-head, ten-horn **“beast”** (*kingdoms of men*) with a **“strong delusion.”** An understanding of history connects the prophetic symbolism with the Papal System, even though many regard the Papal System nowadays as benign and not a wolf in sheep’s clothing. The bloody history of persecuting those regarded as heretics betrays the Papacy, especially through the Dark Ages and the Inquisition.

The **Inquisition** was a group of Catholic institutions established to combat heresy. An ecclesiastical tribunal, established by Pope Gregory IX in 1232 AD, was active chiefly in northern Italy and southern France, becoming notorious for the use of torture. Estimates of the number killed by the Spanish Inquisition, which Sixtus IV authorized in a papal bull in 1478, have ranged from 30,000 to 300,000. Some historians are convinced that millions died. In 1542 the papal Inquisition was re-established to combat Protestantism, eventually becoming an organ of papal government.

Identifying the “little horn”

Daniel 7:8 *I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.*

- **“Little”** in military power of its leader.
- **= 3 kingdoms:** (1) Exarchate of Ravenna, (2) Kingdom of the Lombards, (3) State of Rome — all plucked up by Pepin (758 AD) and given to the pope.
 - This is seen in the triple crown worn by the pope.
 - The **“Holy See”** (its priests) give it **eyes** which see throughout the world.
 - The **“mouth”** = Papal bulls

2Thessalonians 2 describes the Papal System with many specific indicators, and includes a serious warning not to be deceived. The context to 2Thess.2

is that the people of the Thessalonian ecclesia thought that the return of Jesus was about to happen in their time, and the apostle Paul needed to show that the time was not yet, and that the “**man of sin**”, v.3, must first come.

2 Thes.2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away (from God) first, and that man of sin (Papal system) be revealed, the son of perdition (Judas is a type, Jn.17:12); ⁴ **Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God (Papal titles and actions), or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God (forgives sins).**

A helpful clue for the Thessalonian ecclesia and for us today, is the apostle Paul’s identification of the “**little horn**” in 2Thess.2:5.

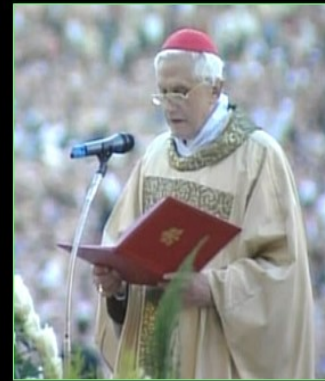
2Thes.2:5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? ⁶ And now ye know what withholdeth (pagan Roman Empire) that he (Pope) might be revealed in his time (when Paganism removed). ⁷ **For the mystery (doctrine & services clouded in mystery) of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he (Pagan system) be taken out of the way. ⁸ And then (after the state religion changes from Paganism to Christianity) shall that **Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his (Jesus’) coming: ⁹ **Even him**, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, ¹⁰ And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.****

The key point is that the false religious system was already developing in Paul’s day, and this religious system would not be defeated until the return of Christ to the earth. The mystery of iniquity, false Christianity, was working then, but was prevented from flowering until Paganism was defeated (“**be taken out of the way**”). 2 Thessalonians 2 shows that this deceptive religious system will continue to the time of Jesus’ return because that is when it will be destroyed. Other prophecies show that this system will oppose Jesus, being deceived by its own false doctrine that the “**Great King**” reigning in Jerusalem is the Antichrist.

- **2 Thes.2:11** And for this cause God shall send them **strong delusion** (*future Antichrist theory*), that they should believe a lie:
- **Daniel 7:8** ... and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

“A MOUTH SPEAKING GREAT THINGS!”

- **Council of Trent** *“He hath power on earth ... all temporal power is his: the dominion, jurisdiction and government of the whole earth is his by divine right. All rulers of the earth are his subjects and must submit to him.”*
- *“It be in my power to change time and times, to alter and abrogate laws, to dispense with all things ...”* *Pope Nicholas*
- **Priest’s words in giving absolution:** *“I absolve thee from thy sins in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit”.*



The destruction of this apostate religious system with the “**beast**” and “**false prophet**” ends the 7th Thunder after which the kingdom of God will come on earth, Mt. 6:10.

- **Matthew 6:9** After this matter therefore pray ye: **Our Father** which art in heaven, **Hallowed be thy name** **10 Thy kingdom come.** Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

Section E Jesus' 2nd greatest prophecy (210-279)

Embedded in the gospel record, the Olivet prophecy can be overlooked because its placement is outside the portions of scripture dedicated to prophecy. The Old Testament contains multiple books of prophecy, such as Isaiah, Daniel, Joel and others. In the New Testament there is but one book of prophecy, the Revelation. The Olivet prophecy is found only in three of the gospel records in the New Testament and is confined to one or two chapters in each, as compared to the book of Revelation with its twenty-two chapters. The Olivet prophecy is less extensive in coverage, not covering the social, political and governmental history of future events such as are foretold in the Seals, Trumpets, Vials and Thunders in the book of Revelation. Yet, the message contained in the Olivet prophecy is of great importance to our time plus giving provided guidance in the first century.

The Olivet prophecy begins with warnings about events leading to AD 70 and the destruction of Jerusalem, the Temple and the nation. Jesus answers three questions posed by the apostles Peter, James, John and Andrew while they were on the Mount of Olives looking at the temple and city of Jerusalem. The answer Jesus gave is called the “Olivet Prophecy”.

INTERPRETING JESUS' OLIVET PROPHECY USING A SPREAD SHEET REALLY HELPS!

- ▶ Matthew 24:1-51
- ▶ Matthew 25:1-46
- ▶ Mark 13:1-37
- ▶ Luke 17:24-37
- ▶ Luke 21:5-36



- Mark identifies the signs of earthquakes, wars, famines to A.D. 70.
- Luke identifies where the transition is that begins answering the 2nd question.

Olivet Prophecy spread sheet comparison

MATHEW CHAPTERS 24- 25	MARK CHAPTER 13	LUKE CHAPTERS 17 & 21
<p>Matthew 24:1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to show him the buildings of the temple.</p>	<p>Mark 13:1 And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!</p>	<p>Luke 21:5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,</p>
<p>Matthew 24:2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.</p>	<p>Mark 13:2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.</p>	<p>Luke 21:6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.</p>
<p>Matthew 24:3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?</p>	<p>Mark 13:3,4 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, 4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?</p>	<p>Luke 21:7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?</p>
<p>Matthew 24:4,5 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.</p>	<p>Mark 13:5,6 5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you: 6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.</p>	<p>Luke 21:8 8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.</p>
<p>Matthew 24:6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.</p>	<p>Mark 13:7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.</p>	<p>Luke 21:9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.</p>
<p>Matthew 24:7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.</p>	<p>Mark 13:8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: ...</p>	<p>Luke 21:10,11 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: 11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.</p>
<p>Matthew 24:8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.</p>	<p>Mark 13:8 ... these are the beginnings of sorrows. ></p>	
<p>Matthew 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.</p>	<p>Mark 13:9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; <u>and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten</u>: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.</p>	<p>Luke 21:12,13 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, <u>delivering you up to the synagogues</u>, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. 13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.</p>
	<p>Mark 13:10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations. Mark 13:11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.</p>	<p>Luke 21:14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer: Luce 21:15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.</p>
<p>Matthew 24:10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.</p>	<p>Mark 13:12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. Mark 13:13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p>	<p>Luke 21:16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. 17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. 18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish. 19 In your patience possess ye your souls.</p>

MATTHEW CHAPTERS 24- 25	MARK CHAPTER 13	LUKE CHAPTERS 17 & 21
<p>Matthew 24:11,12,13 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. 13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p>	<p>Mark 13:13 ... but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p>	
<p>Matthew 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.</p>		
<p>Matthew 24:15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)</p>	<p>Mark 13:14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:</p>	
<p>Matthew 24:16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.</p>	<p>Mark 13:15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house: 16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.</p>	<p>Luke 21:20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Luke 21:21 Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter there into. Luke 21: 22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.</p>
<p>Matthew 24:19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!</p>	<p>Mark 13:17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!</p>	<p>Luke 21:23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! ...</p>
<p>Matthew 24:20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:</p>	<p>Mark 13:18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.</p>	
<p>Matthew 24:21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.</p>	<p>Mark 13:19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.</p>	
<p>Matthew 24:22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.</p>	<p>Mark 13:20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.</p>	
		<p>... for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.</p>

At this point in comparing the Olivet prophecy in Matthew, Mark and Luke it is much easier to see where the transition is between the first question of the signs when the temple would be destroyed and the second question of the sign (*singular*) when Jesus will return from heaven. There would be several signs leading up to the temple being destroyed but only one sign answering the second question of “the sign of thy (*Jesus*) coming**”.**

MATT. 24 re: 2 nd Question	MARK 13 re: 2 nd Question	LK. 21 &17 re: 2 nd Question
<u>TRANSITION FROM 1ST QUESTION TO AD 70 TO 2ND QUESTION OF JESUS' RETURN.</u>		Luke 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
Matthew 24:23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.	Mark 13:21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not:	
Matthew 24:24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.	Mark 13:22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall show signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.	
Matthew 24:25 Behold, I have told you before.	Mark 13:23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.	
Matthew 24:26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.		
Matthew 24:27 <u>2ND QUESTION</u> For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.		Luke 17:24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
		Luke 17:25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.
		Luke 17:26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.
		Luke 17:27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.
		Luke 17:28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;
		Luke 17:29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.
		Luke 17:30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.
		Luke 21:25 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;
		Luke 21:26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.
		Luke 17:34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.
		Luke 17:35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
		Luke 17:36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
		Luke 21:27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.
Matthew 24:28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.		Luke 17:37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

MATT. CHAPTERS 24&25	MARK CHAPTER 13	LUKE CHAPTERS 17 & 21
Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:	Mark 13:24,25 ARMAGEDDON But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, :25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.	
Matthew 24:30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.	Mark 13:26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.	
Matthew 24:31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.	Mark 13:27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.	
Mt. 24:3 "What shall be the sign of the coming?"	Mk. 13:3 "What shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?"	Lk 21:7 "What sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?"
Matthew 24:32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:	Mark 13:28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:	Luke 21:29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; 30] When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.
Matthew 24:33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.	Mark 13:29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.	Luke 21:31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.
Matthew 24:34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.	Mark 13:30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.	Luke 21:32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.
Matthew 24:35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.	Mark 13:31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.	Luke 21:33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.
Matthew 24:36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.	Mark 13:32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.	
Matthew 24:37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.		Luke 17:26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.
Matthew 24:38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,		Luke 17:27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.
Matt. 24:39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.		
Matthew 24:40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.		Luke 17:36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
Matthew 24:41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.		Luke 17:35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
	Mark 13:33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.	Luke 21:34 And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.
		Luke 21:35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.
	MK. 13:34 For the Son taking afar journey ...	

MT. CHAPTERS 24&25	MARK CHAPTER 13	LUKE CHAPTERS 17:21
Matthew 24:42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.	Mark 13:35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:	Luke 21:36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.
	Mark 13:36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.	
	Mark 13:37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.	
Matthew 24:43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.		Luke 12:39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.
Matthew 24:44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.		Luke 12:40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.
		Luke 12:41 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?
Matthew 24:45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?		Luke 12:42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?
Matthew 24:46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.		Luke 12:43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.
Matthew 24:47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.		Luke 12:44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.
Matthew 24:48,49 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; 49 And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;		Luke 12:45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;
Matthew 24:50,51 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, 51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.		Luke 12:46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.
		Luke 12:47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.
		Luke 12:48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required:
Matthew 25:1-13 Parable of the virgins		
Matthew 25:13-30 Parable of the talents		
3RD QUESTION "the end of the world" Mt.24:3		
Matthew 25:31-46 Parable of the sheep and goats		

There are some major challenges to interpreting the timing of the events of the Olivet prophecy, and comparing the three accounts in the above chart is very helpful. For example, the Matthew account mentions three questions, whereas there are only two mentioned in the other accounts. The three questions seem to be answered in order since the last question refers to the end of the age (“*aion*”), and Jesus discusses this topic last by means of the parable of the separation of the sheep and goats, representing nations judged at the time of the end before the establishment of the Kingdom (Mt.25:31-46; Joel 3:2 in the valley of Jehoshaphat). A logical conclusion is that the three questions are answered chronologically, with the first events leading up to AD 70, the second section dealing with Jesus’ coming and the third, the end of the Gentile age. The following comparison chart identifies the transition (Mt.24:23,24) between events leading to AD 70 and events leading to Jesus’ second coming.

LUKE’S ACCOUNT IS KEY TO THE TRANSITION FROM A.D. 70 TO 2ND COMING!	
<p><u>Matt. 24:19</u> And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! [20] But pray ... [21] For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world ... [22] ... but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. (<i>by Titus' soldiers</i>)</p> <p><i>The transition starts here.</i></p>	<p><u>Luke 21:23</u> But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. = A.D. 70</p> <p><i>The transition in Luke</i></p>
<p><u>Matt. 24:23</u> Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. [24] For there shall arise false Christs, ... [26] Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.</p>	<p><u>Luke 21:24</u> And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: <u>and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles,</u> until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.</p>

The transition (*see p.213*) to events after AD 70 is indicated in Matthew’s account, verse 23, **“Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.”** The **“then”** refers to after the destruction of AD 70 discussed in verse 22 when the days were shortened.

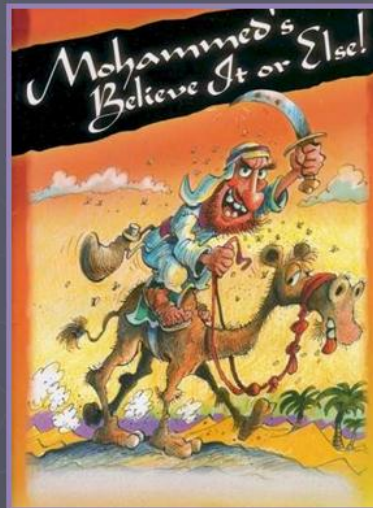
The significance of the rise of false Christs after AD 70 is clarified by the terms “**desert**” and “**secret chambers**” found in Mt.24:26. Who are these false Christs?

NRSV **Matthew 24:26** So, if they say to you, 'Look! He is in the wilderness,' do not go out. If they say, 'Look! He is in the inner rooms,' do not believe it.

Signs beyond A.D. 70

► **Mat. 24:26 ... Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.**

- The origin of Mahomet was from the desert.
- The entry of new pope is from the secret chamber.



“When a cardinal's conclave elects a pope in the adjoining Sistine Chapel, the new pontiff retreats to this chamber and selects symbolic garb. The room's name, of uncertain origin, suggests the mingling of joy and sorrow and the gravity of the occasion.”

The message to us is that during this long period from AD 70 to Jesus' return, we should not be fooled into believing in any false Christs, or that Jesus' coming is related to either of the two religious systems indicated by the terms “**desert**” and “**inner chamber**,” which suggest Mohammedanism and Catholicism. Each of these religions focus on a central figure, one Mohammed and the other the Pope. Both of these religions have many followers, but they are following “**false**” Christs.

Answering the 1st question: Events leading to A.D. 70 & 135

MAT 24:7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

- At Caesarea, the Jews and Syrians fought and 20,000 Jews were slain.
- Italy was thrown into civil war by Otho and Vitellius.
- Four times in the reign of Claudius famine prevailed in Rome, Palestine, and Greece.
- Josephus records pestilence in Babylonia and Italy, and earthquakes in Laodicea, Hierapolis, Colosse, and Pompeii in Nero's reign.



To answer the first question as to when shall these things be, Jesus gives a number of events that would happen. These are listed in the above illustration relating to Mt. 24:7-9. Mark's account lists the same events but with an important addition, which gives an indication of the timing of these events. Mark 13:9 adds, "**in the synagogues ye shall be beaten.**" This reference to synagogues punishing believers limits the dating of these events to the times before AD 70 (*Acts 9:1-2*) and shows these signs do not apply today! Synagogues nowadays do not have the power to inflict corporal punishment. This detail is important to our understanding of the timing of the signs in the surrounding verses (*Mk.13:7-23*) as applying to events leading to AD 70. The upcoming trials are the "**beginning of sorrows,**" and "**not one stone upon another**" applies to AD 70.

- **Acts9:1-2 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter ... he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.**
- **Mark13:9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten:**

...

The “wars,” “earthquakes,” and “famines” mentioned in Mark 13:7,8 applied to the first century when there were multiple occurrences of these troubles. Although many similar incidents have been continuing into our day, they in the Olivet prophecy are signs leading to AD 70 when Jerusalem and the temple were destroyed. It is the second question that concerns our age.

- **Mark13:4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be the sign* when all these things shall be fulfilled?**
- **Mark13:7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end (AD 70) shall not be yet. ⁸ For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines ... ⁹ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: (*can't be our age*) and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.**

The second question involves “the sign” of Jesus’ return, and since in Greek the term “the sign” is singular with the definite article, the plural signs given earlier of wars, famines, and earthquakes would apply to AD 70.

To answer the second question concerning THE sign of Christ’s coming, there is only one sign given, the parable of the fig tree.

Luke 17 helps our understanding as to when Jesus will return, for there are 11 verses of detail given between Jesus’ return, indicated by “lightning” (Mt.24:27), and Israel becoming a “carcass” (*Israeli nation destroyed by Russian confederacy*), Mt.24:28; Zech.14:1-2.

- **Matthew 24:27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. ²⁸ For wheresoever the carcase is (*Israel destroyed and no longer a nation*), there will the eagles (*many nations involved in eating the carcass of the dead Israeli nation*) be gathered together.**
- **Luke17:22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man (*they wanted to see Jesus’ return, not AD 70*), and ye shall not see it (*when Jesus comes and delivers Israel*). ²³ And they (*after AD 70 and AD 135*) shall**

say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them. 24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven (still future when Jesus with his Saints manifest themselves upon Mt. Olivet); so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

Details of the events when Jesus is "revealed" are listed in Luke 17:24-37, with the timing made extremely clear by verse 30.

Luke17:30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed (601 apokalupto ; v AV - reveal 26; 26).

Jesus reveals himself to the world as "**lightning**" at Armageddon, which is when Christ and the saints confront the Russian confederacy after it has destroyed Israel and set up its headquarters in Jerusalem, Dan.11:45.

Daniel11:45 And he (Gog Eze.38) shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain (Mt Zion); yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Luke 17:24-30 also helps us to understand that the similarity to the days of Noah and Lot applies to the times just before Armageddon. Jesus does not mention the obvious evils of the ages of Noah and Lot as mentioned in the account in Genesis regarding "**violence**" (Gen.6:11-13) and immorality (Gen.13:13), but instead mentions "**eating and drinking**" and a life busy with ordinary activities, indicating prosperous times. These conditions will apply particularly to Israel as prosperous, having gotten "**cattle and goods,**" just before the Russian confederacy invades looking for spoil, Eze.38:13.

- **Luke17:26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days (just before Armageddon) of the Son of man. ²⁷ They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came ...**
- **Ezekiel38:13 ... Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?**

Russia will invade and destroy Israel, divide up the spoil and send those left into captivity. At that time Christ intervenes described as “**lightning**” and seen worldwide. This intervention is named Armageddon.

CHRIST'S COMING AS SEEN BY THE WORLD!

MATT 24:27 *For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming (“parousia”) of the Son of man be.*

▶ *Jesus' coming is at Armageddon. It is dramatic as lightning with thunder, earthquake & devouring fire.*

- *Isaiah 29:6 Thou (Israel) shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with **thunder** (Eze.38:22), and with **earthquake**, (Zec 14:4,5) and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of **devouring fire**. [7] And the multitude of all the nations that fight against **Ariel**, (*lion of God*) ... shall be as a dream of a night vision.*



THE FOCUS

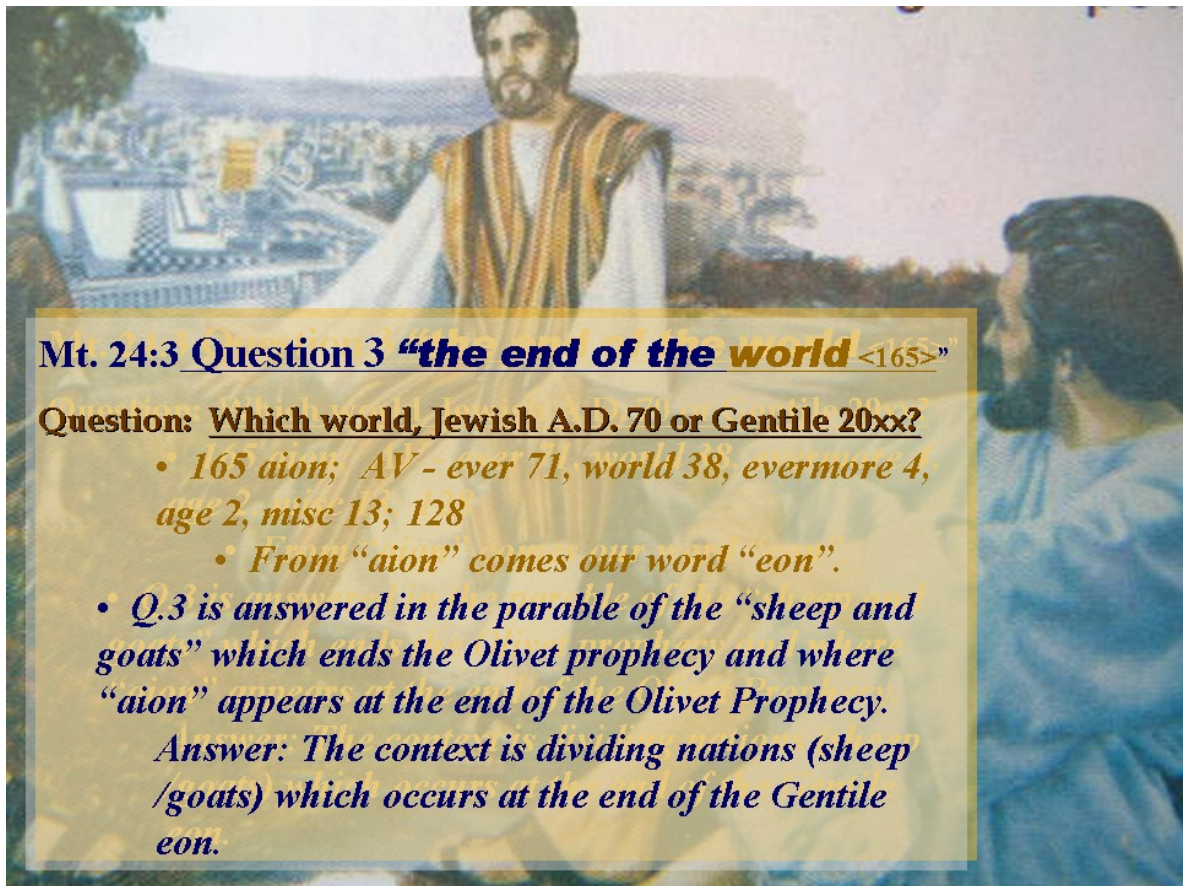
- ▶ *Mt.24:4-44) nation of Israel*
- ▶ *(45-25:30) = the called*
- ▶ *(25:31-46) = the nations*

Christ and his saints will destroy the Russian-led confederacy and in Ezekiel 39:11-12, the Russian army will be buried in the “**valley of Hamongog**”.

Ezekiel39:11-12 **And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog.¹² And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.**

The third question, which only appears in Matthew's account, asks when the end of the world, that is, is when the Gentile age will end. Jesus answers this question with the parable of the sheep and goats, Mt.25:31-46.

Matthew 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: ³² And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:



In Matthew's account of the Olivet Prophecy, there are seven parables that are given in a chronological sequence. The first parable, the parable of the “**fig tree**” (Mt.24:32-35), deals with the establishment of the nation of Israel. The fig tree is a symbol of Israel (Joel 1:7) which Jesus cursed (Mt.21:19) but which came back to life as a nation in AD 1948. Next, Jesus compares his second coming to the “**days of Noah**” (Mt.24:37-39), with a warning to “**watch**” (Mt.24:42). The next parable, the “**Goodman**” (Mt.24:43) who loses


his household when the **“thief”** comes, makes a connection to Jesus returning as a thief. The following parable in the sequence concerns the **“faithful and wise servant”** (Mt.24:45-47) who saves his household. Then comes the parable of the **“ten virgins”** (Mt.25:1-12) who are called to meet Jesus at his coming. The parable of the **“talents”** (Mt.25:14-30) comes next, which relates to the judgment seat. The last parable depicts the end of the Gentile Age just before the Millennial Age when the nations are judged, as described in the parable of the **“sheep and goats”** (Mt.25:31-46).

Important Questions

Important Questions

Matthew 24:2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

- *Are there still stones **“one on another”** from the buildings of Herod's temple today?*
- *Answering this is critical to interpreting the signs leading to Jesus' 2nd coming.*
- *Does the Olivet prophecy contain partial and full fulfilment or do the three question accomplish that?*



Mt. 24:6,7 “wars”, “famines”, “earthquakes” signs to Jerusalem in A.D. 70 and also Jesus' return???

As shown in the illustration above, the events described in Matt.24:6,7 are events leading to AD 70. In our time, the view of Jerusalem from the Mount of Olives is somewhat similar to what it was in the first century, except that in place of the Herodian Temple is the Moslem shrine, the Dome of the Rock. The Dome of the Rock is extremely prominent and captures the viewer's attention, much like the Herodian temple would have done for Jesus, Peter, James, John and Andrew two thousand years earlier, a sight which prompted the Olivet prophecy.

- **Mark13:1**And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! ² And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. ³ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, ⁴ Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?
- **Luke21:5** And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, ⁶ As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. ⁷ And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass? **8** And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not after them. **9** But when ye hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by. **10** Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: **11** And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs and great signs shall there be from heaven.

Neither Mark nor Luke records the third question asking when will be the “**end of the age;**” they record only the first and second questions.

With respect to the first question about when the stones will be thrown down, is there anything left of Solomon’s temple or the temple built in Ezra’s time, or Herod’s temple? What is known at the present time is that only the retaining wall holding up the land on which these temples were built remains. The retaining wall contains stones dating from the time of Solomon as well as from the time of Herod.

Facts re: 2nd temple

- **Building began by Herod in 20 B.C.**
- **Finalized in 63 A.D. by Archelaus**
- **The temple platform was roughly 1575' x 918' feet. (A high school football field = 360' x 160')**
- **Each stone was chisled – weighing 2-4 tons!**
- **The wailing wall in Jerusalem is a remnant of Herod's temple – being the base of the western retaining wall but not buildings of the temple.**

Today a portion of this retaining wall is called the *“Wailing Wall,”* a site most sacred to the Jewish people. Did the buildings of the temple include the *“Wailing Wall?”* If so, since these stones on the wall are piled one upon another, the day Jesus spoke of when the stones would all be thrown down has not yet come. However, it will be shown that this wall did not form part of the temple buildings.

It could be that Jesus' prophecy has a partial and full fulfillment, with the partial fulfillment being the destruction of AD 70 and a fuller destruction to come later. Many Bible prophecies have both a partial and full fulfillment. For example, we know Isaiah 61:2 has a partial fulfillment when Jesus quoted the first part when he was in the synagogue in Nazareth, when he said that this day the prophecy was fulfilled in their ears. However, the verse he quotes in Isaiah continues, with the last part of Isa.61:2 saying, **“... and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn.”** The day of vengeance was not to be fulfilled at that time, showing that the second part of Isa.61:2 has a future full fulfillment, which is why this part wasn't quoted by Jesus.

Full fulfillment, Isaiah 61:1,2 and the partial fulfillment in Luke 4:17-20.

Isaiah 61:1-2 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, **and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;** [2] To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, **and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;**

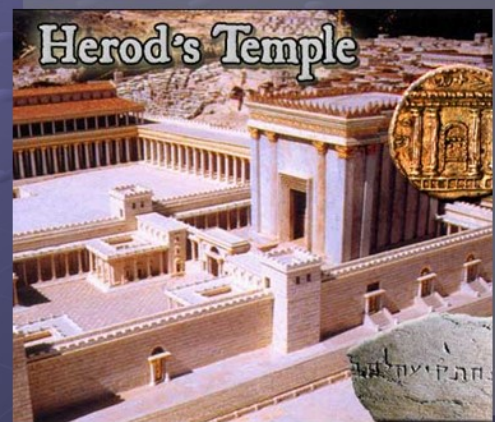
Luke 4:17-20
And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, [18] **The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,** [19] To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. [20] **And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister,....**

THE QUESTION

Does Jesus' Olivet prophecy have both a partial and full fulfillment? Are there stones today remaining one upon another from the **"buildings of the temple?"** If so, the presence of these piled-up stones would support the premise that the Olivet prophecy has both a partial and full fulfillment. The answer is important to help determine the timing of the prophecy and whether the recurrent wars, famines and earthquakes are signs to us of Jesus imminent return from heaven.

DO THE BUILDINGS INCLUDE THE WAILING WALL?

- **Matthew 24:1** *And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to show him the **buildings** of the temple.*
 - *No, buildings is plural but the buildings would not be seen as the wailing wall.*
 - *Why is this important?*
 - *It could support if this wall was part of the buildings, this prophecy has both partial and full fulfilment.*



Many nowadays look at these signs that are happening in our time and conclude that Jesus is about to return, for there have been and still are “wars and rumours of wars.” There are “famines,” “pestilences,” and “earthquakes” in many places, however, these have been occurring regularly in various parts of the world throughout the ages. (Mt.24:4-7)

Matthew 24:4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. ⁵ For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. ⁶ And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. ⁷ For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

Knowing whether a prophecy has a partial and full fulfillment is important to being able to rightly divide and interpret the prophecy. In our time this understanding is especially important, for it helps determine what to look for before Jesus returns.

***Everything seen was destroyed
with not "one stone on another"!***



[The temple, the plaza and the stoas, from southeast]

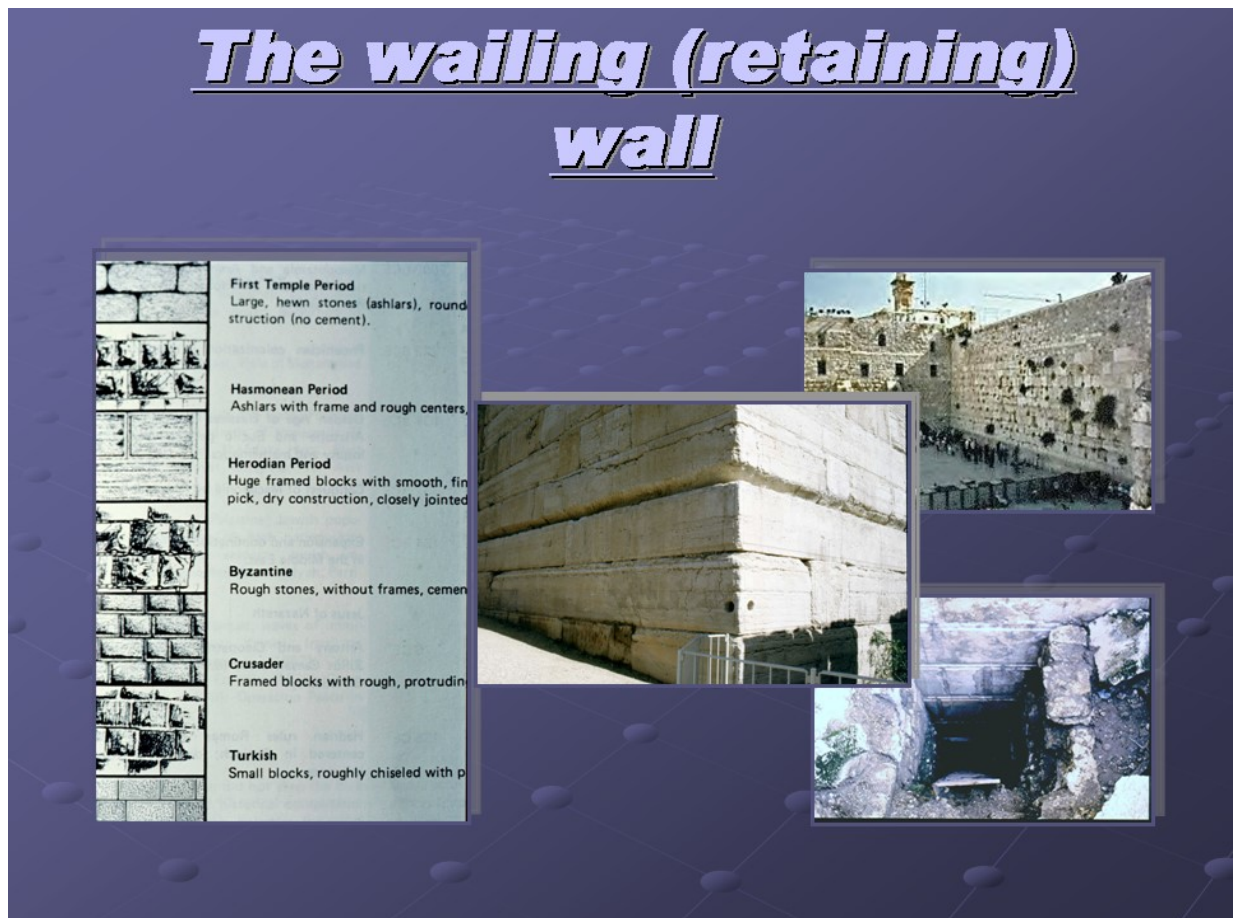
[The temple, the plaza and the stoas from the southeast corner]

Surrounding the Court of the Gentiles were a series of "porches" through which ran double rows of Corinthian pillars, each cut from marble and measuring 37 feet in height and covered by a flat roof. The entire court was paved with marble. **Today the marble, the pillars, stoas, the temple - everything seen -- completely gone!**

Today the destruction of the three temples is so complete that it has been questioned if there ever was a Jewish temple built by Solomon, Zerubbabel or Herod. Many groups of people have concluded that the Jews have no right to claim the temple mount because of the lack of evidence for these previous temples.

Due to the sacredness of the site to believers in the Moslem religion, it is almost impossible to excavate the temple mount for actual remnants of the buildings of a Jewish temple. The closest remains are the huge stones that go back to the time of king Solomon that make up part of the retaining wall on the West side of the temple mount. Some of these extremely large stones are visible today at the southwest end of the retaining wall where they are

above grade. Below grade they also can be seen by means of a tunnel that has been excavated. The important point is that these stones form a retaining wall not connected with the temple but built to protect the temple platform from erosion.



From the above illustration it is easy to see the differences in the stones which make up the Wailing Wall, with some stones dating back to the time of Solomon around 1000 BC. These huge stones, as shown in the center photo, can be seen today at the southwest corner of the retaining wall. The square beveled stones found in the Wailing Wall are from the Herodian period and date approximately to 20 BC. In the bottom right picture, these Herodian stones have been exposed by excavation.

As to the stones that were part of the actual temples of Solomon, Zerubbabel or Herod, there are none that can be shown as remaining. In the retaining wall there are stones that date back to Solomon and Herod, but the question remains, can these stones be considered as stones of the temple? The answer is no. Just as a fence surrounding the property

around your house is not considered part of your house, so the retaining wall preventing erosion of the platform on the temple mount is not considered part of the buildings erected on that platform.

Are these stones from the temple buildings?

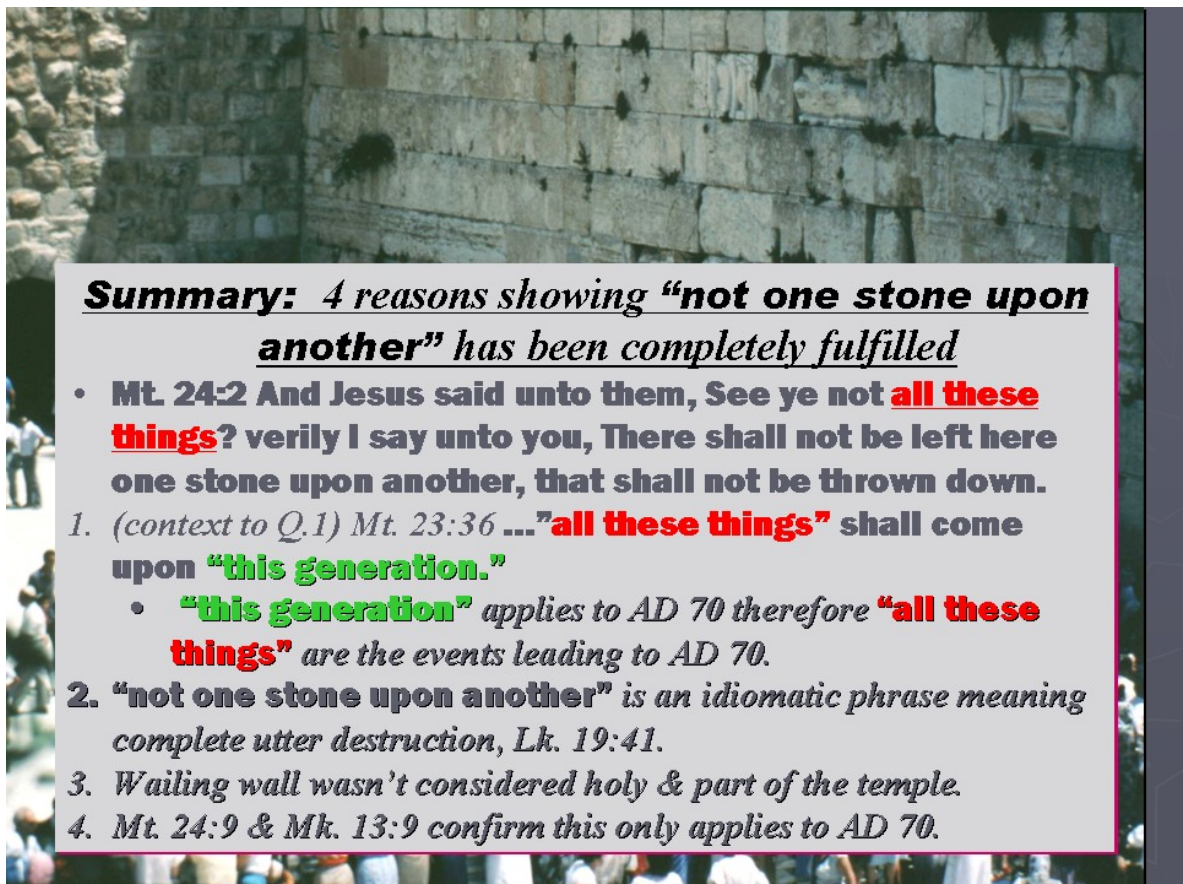


Here is yet another view of stones stacked upon each other on the southern wall. Are they part of the retaining wall leading up to the temple mount, are they remnants of the Herodian temple, or do they date from the Turkish period which came later? The wall at the top of this photo came later from the Turkish period. At the left side of this photo is steps that may go back to Herod's temple, but again they were not part of the temple, they were part of the route leading to the temple. The conclusion is that there is no evidence these stones support a later full fulfillment to the **"not one stone upon another"** as part of the Olivet prophecy.

- **Mark13:2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.**

- **Luke 19:44** And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

In summary, it has not been determined whether or not there may be undiscovered buried stones of the temple found one upon another, but the evidence is that there are no remaining portions of this structure. The following illustration gives four reasons to conclude that there is no evidence of stones remaining one upon another belonging to either Solomon's temple or Zerubbabel's temple or Herod's temple.



Matthew 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations ...

Mark 13:9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

The context of these verses is the time before AD 70, for today synagogues do not have the power to persecute or put to death. In the first century, the synagogues had this power, as can be seen in the example of Saul (*later called Paul*) who had the authority to arrest and kill Disciples of Christ when he was sent to Damascus (Acts 9:1-2).

Acts9:1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, ² And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem

Is it not possible that the signs leading up to AD 70 could also be signs presage Christ's second coming? The reference from Mark 13:9 shows that these particular signs do not apply to our day, for synagogues today do not have the power to put believers in prison or to death, indicating that these troubles are the lead up to AD 70 and not to our age. Also, the second question involves one sign, singular, of Jesus' coming, therefore the many signs given in answer to the first question would not necessarily apply to the second question and would detract from the answer to the second question if they also applied to Jesus' return. The conclusion is that the Olivet prophecy does not have a partial and later full fulfillment, and the signs relating to the first question do not apply to Jesus' second coming.

Continuing with the theme of important questions arising from the words used in the Olivet prophecy are the words: "angel", "trumpet" and "elect" in Matthew 24:31.

Matthew24:31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

The interpretation of the three words "angels," "trumpet," and "elect" is dependent on the context. (*See comparison time line page 214*)

Mt.24:29-30 happens after Armageddon and, therefore, well after Jesus' return as a thief and the resurrection and judgment of the responsible.

- **Matthew24:29 Immediately after the tribulation (*Eze.38:8-12*) of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven (*political Jewish heaven*), and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 And**

then (after v.29 the “tribulation”) shall appear the sign of the **Son of man in heaven** (Jesus having inherited David’s throne): and then shall all the tribes (twelve tribes) of the earth **mourn** (Zech.12:10), and they (the Jews all over the earth) shall see the **Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory**, (Occurs when Jesus with his saints manifests themselves as lightning splitting the mount of Olives, Zec.14:4).

The context of Mt.24:29-30 is when Christ with his saints has come with **power and great glory** and Jesus is ruling in Jerusalem, having inherited David’s throne.

Who are the “elect” in v.31?

- **Matthew 24:31** And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his **elect** <1588> from the four winds, **from one end of heaven to the other.**
 - 1588 *eklektos* {ek-lek-tos'} adj AV - elect 16, chosen 7; 23
 - **Matthew 24:22** And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the **elect's** sake those days shall be shortened. (*Christians fled to Pella.*)
 - **Romans 11:28** “As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the **election** (1589), they are beloved for the fathers' sakes. “
 - “elect” (1588) and “election” (1589) are from the same Greek root to pick out. = the Jews.
 - The context, v30 & Deu. 30:4 => when Jesus is on David's throne. The “elect” are therefore the Jews from all over the world.
 - **DEUT. 30:4** If any of thine be driven out unto the **outmost parts of heaven** from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

At this time the tribes of Israel will recognize and mourn for Jesus, having seen his coming as “**lightning**” and the following destruction of the Russian confederacy. The “**angels**” (v.31) are the immortalized saints, and the “**trumpet**” is the call to the “**elect**” who are the Jews in all parts of the world (Eze.20:33-38; Mic. 2:12-13; 7:14-15). The identification of who are the elect has been the subject of much speculation. The word “**elect**” in this

context does not apply to the saints but to the Jews. The key to this interpretation is the context. The three words “**mourn**”, “**sign**” and “**see**” the coming of Jesus “**in the clouds of heaven**” (Mt.24:30). This applies not to the time of the resurrection but to the call (*sound of the “trumpet”, Mt.24:31*) to the tribes of Israel scattered abroad when Jesus Christ and the saints have defeated the Russian confederacy.

- **Matthew24:30** And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.
- **Zechariah12:10** And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

SEVEN SIGNS OF JESUS' RETURN as a THIEF (234-249)

Misunderstanding the sign of Christ's second coming has caused many to err, to ignore the advice of Scripture and to speculate dates for Jesus' return, only to be proven wrong, leading some to lose faith. There are many reasons to want to predict the second coming, including the fact that we have scriptures which give prophecies of the times when Jesus will return. While it can be helpful to warn others as well as keep all of us alert and watching, care needs to be taken not to make false promises, as can be seen from the warning in
2Peter 3:4.

2Peter 3:4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

WHY DO MEN TRY AND PREDICT JESUS' RETURN?

Matt. 24:36 *But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.*

– **Dan. 2:21** *And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: ...*

- *Human curiosity and pride*
- *Because many Bible prophecies contain time periods.*
- *The belief that seasons and years are revealed in Scripture .*
- *The attempt to understand Bible prophecy helps to keep us watching.*



In view of Mt.24:36 where we learn that only God knows the day and hour of Jesus' return, and knowing from 2Peter 3:4 that false expectations can cause ridicule, we need to take extra care in considering the timing of the second coming, remembering from Dan.2:21 that God “**changeth the times and seasons**”.

Despite knowing that God changes the “**times and seasons,**” there are a number of indications that show Jesus is about to return.

Sign 1: Return of the Jews to Israel -- *A sign of Jesus' return as a thief, pages 235-237. (Refer to section “C” pages 87-88)*

After an absence of 2000 years, the reestablishment of an ancient nation on its original site when its previous inhabitants were widely dispersed elsewhere is unique in the history of nations, and yet prophesied in great detail in Bible prophecy.

- **Jeremiah 30:11** For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will

correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

- **Ezekiel 36:22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went...24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.**

The prophecy of Israel being scattered and yet remaining a separate people to eventually return to their own land is so unusual that historians are amazed and shocked! Discussing the writings of the famous historian Arnold Toynbee, a commentator said: **“Judaism doesn’t fit into his cycle of the rise and fall of civilizations. He regards it as an anachronism, a ‘fossil’ that should have disappeared from the stage of history two thousand years ago.”** The establishment of Israel as a nation is so unique and yet predicted in so many Bible prophecies, that this event is the number one sign on this list of unusual happenings that shows Jesus’ return is close. (See Jer.30:11; Eze.36:22, Luke 21:24-28 and whole chapters like Lev.26; Deu.28 and Eze.37).

TOYNBEE SAYS THE JEWS AN ANACHRONISM!



Taken from the Hamilton Spectator, Nov. 1969.

Today Israel is again a nation and the Gentiles no longer tread it down showing the “**times of the Gentiles be fulfilled**”.

- **Luke 21:24** **And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.**

Sign 2: Rise of Democratic governments – *A sign of Jesus’ return as a thief* (pages 237-238)

Systems of democracy emphasizing “**Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity**” are now spreading throughout the world. These philosophies, or spirits, now promoted by the “**dragon**” (*Greek Orthodox nations*), the “**beast**” (*Roman Catholic nations*) and the “**false prophet**” (*Papal popes*), are deceiving the entire world with a false religion of humanism, Rev.16:13-14.

Revelation 16:13 **And I saw three unclean spirits** (*Liberty, Equality, Fraternity*) **like frogs** (*from the French revolution*) **come out of the mouth of the dragon** (*Eastern Orthodox block*), **and out of the mouth of the beast**, (*Western Catholic block*) **and out of the mouth of the false prophet**, (*Pope*).¹⁴ **For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.**

The following illustration shows the timing as to when the image in Daniel chapter 2 or the tree in Daniel 4 will begin to reconstitute themselves. The instigating forces are the **frog-like “unclean spirits”** (*ideologies*) from the French revolution which have spread throughout the world. They are “**unclean**” because they are untrue, causing false thinking, hopes and promises. We are unable to gain **liberty** from our human condition of mortality nor can we claim true **equality** for we are all born as dying creatures with different talents and facing different circumstances. Due to the inherent evil of human nature, brotherly love sadly can turn false, bringing on trouble. These unclean philosophies (*isms*) are spreading, deceiving more and more nations. The popularity of capitalism added to the mix dulls anticipation for Jesus’ return. The advancement of these philosophies is shown in Daniel 4, for the “**tree,**” having been preserved with a band of “**iron and brass,**” is now growing back and has an eastern

leg. This “tree” in the Dan. 4 prophecy is equivalent to the “image” of Daniel 2, which is coming together as a major force in our world today. There is hope however for this colossus will be destroyed and replaced by the kingdom of God. (See pages 23-28 for the “tree” & pages 79-82 for the “image”)

- **Daniel 4:23** And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let his portion be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;
- **Dan. 2:44** And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: ...

How long is a time?

Daniel 4:15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth: **16** Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

- A time = 360 days verified in Rev. 11, 2, 3; 12: 14 by all adding to 1260 and by history using the day for year in Bible prophecy.
 - “Seven times” ($360 \times 7 = 2520$ day/years)
The Babylonian tree (empire) was cut down in 539 BC therefore it would begin to come back 2520 years later in 1980 AD!



Now legs arising!

See pages 16-17 “day for year principle” & the “tree” pages 23-28.

Sign 3: The nations of Europe uniting together ---
A sign of Jesus' return, pages 239-241.

The union of Germany and France along with Spain, Italy, Belgium, and others, all yielding individual powers to form a European Common Market, is an amazing fulfillment of Bible prophecy. The exit of Britain also is a fulfillment of prophecy.

It is astounding to see the Eastern leg of the image of Dan. 2 becoming formed now that Russia no longer is the USSR, and Greece now leans towards the Eastern leg. This Eastern alignment will strengthen as Greece confronts Turkey over the natural gas deposits in the Mediterranean Sea. It is thought Russia will support Greece because of Rev.16:12 and Turkey will continue to dry up for Russia wants to control the Black Sea entrance to the Mediterranean Sea.

- **Revelation 16:12** And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates (*Ottoman Empire*); and the water thereof was dried up ...

After Armageddon this “image” will continue to coalesce, to stand up all “together,” expanding not only including the Moslem world but the whole world. This emerging power will cause all to “marvel.”

- **Revelation 17:7** And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman (*unfaithful Church*), and of the beast (*political power behind the church*) that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads (seven mountains in all 7 continents) and ten horns (*political military kings over which is the Papal “little horn”*).

What will cause the great “image” to stand up against Jesus and his saints so that the nations forming the image fall all “together” (Dan.2:35)? The force causing this “great image” to rise is the “little horn” (Dan.8:23).

- **Daniel 2:35** Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together (*therefore this image must stand together*), and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

The “little horn” of Daniel 7 becomes mighty!

- **Daniel 8:23** And in the **latter time** (break in time) of **their kingdom**, (v.9 = Rome) when the transgressors are come to the full, a **king of fierce** (<5794 “az” Deu. 28:50) **countenance, and understanding dark sentences**, (Dan 7:24,25) shall stand up.

[24] And his **power shall be mighty**, (Papal “little horn”) **but not by his own power**; and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the **mighty and the holy people** (faithful).

– History with v.24 confirms this king is the Papal little horn.



“but not by his own power” for the Holy Roman Empire supported him.

This Papal “little horn” in the future has a full fulfillment in verse 25 when he stands against the “Prince of princes”.

Daniel 8:25 And through his (Papacy) policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many (has no military power of his own): he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; (Christ and his saints) but he shall be broken without hand.

The “great image” of Daniel 2:31 is described in Daniel 7 as a beast with ten horns, and in Daniel 8:23 “in the latter time” this beast includes a “little horn” which is seen in Rev.19 as the “false prophet” (the Pope) who stands up against Christ, (the “Prince”- Jesus - of “princes” - saints). This “false prophet” will deceive the **beast** (also described as the image of Daniel 2 standing all together) with a “strong delusion” that Jesus is the

Antichrist. Today we are seeing this image starting to stand altogether with tentacles throughout the world.

Sign 4: Arab nations recognizing Israel -- *A sign of Jesus' return as a thief, pages 241-242.*

Today the Sunni Arab nations are making agreements with the United States, Britain, and now Israel to counter Iran. Today, the latter day “**King of the South**” described in Daniel chapter 11:40 is in the process of forming. Israel will be able to make agreements with both the “**King of the North**” and the “**King of the South**” to fulfill Eze.38:11 and dwell “**safely**” (*confidently*) without “**bars and gates**”.

Ezekiel38:11 And thou (*King of the North*) shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely (*confidently*), all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

During the time of the buildup and prosperity of Israel, Jesus returns as a “**thief in the night.**” A thief comes when not expected and when there are tempting goods (Eze.38:12) to steal; therefore the warning is to both natural Israel and spiritual Israel is to “**watch.**”

- **Ezekiel38:12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.**
- **Mark13:37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.**
- **Matthew 24:43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.**

Sign 5: - FIG TREE – “*THE sign*” of Jesus' return as a thief see pages 241-246).

An important prophecy giving insight to Jesus' return as a “**thief**” is the parable of the Fig Tree in the Olivet prophecy. This prophecy is covered in more detail (*See pages 54-57 & 87-88*) but it is an important consideration in

the list of significant signs because it indicates how Jesus' return as a thief fits in the sequence.

The context is Jesus' response to the three questions asked by Peter, James, John, and Andrew on the Mount of Olives.

Matthew 24:3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

What is the sign when all of these things be done?

MARK 13:28 Now learn a parable of the **fig tree**; When her branch is yet tender, and **putteth forth leaves**, ye know that summer is near: 29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see **these things** come to pass, know that **it (Jesus' return)** is nigh, even at the doors. 30 Verily I say unto you, that **this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.**

Mark 13:4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be **the sign** when all these things shall be fulfilled?

- **The sign** = Israel a nation in 1948 that put forth leaves.



In Mark 13:4 is the phrase “**all these things shall be fulfilled.**” This phrase is almost identical to the phrase “**till all these things be done.**” This similarity is important, for it links the second question to the Fig Tree parable.

It is the second question namely, “**What shall be the sign of thy coming**” that gives “**the sign**” when Jesus will return as a “**thief.**”

In Mark's account of the Olivet Prophecy, there are only two questions recorded. The first relates to the events leading to AD 70 and the second to Jesus' return as a "thief."

The second question is of special interest, for the Greek definite article appears before the word "sign," and "sign" is singular. The question can be restated, "What is THE one sign that indicates when Jesus will return as a thief in the Olivet prophecy?"

Christ's parable of the fig tree

- **Matthew 24:32-34** Now learn a parable of the **fig tree**; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: [33] So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. [34] Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.
 - The **fig tree** is Israel which Jesus cursed in Matt. 21:19 because of no spiritual fruit. (Hos.9:10; Joel 1:7; Jer.24:2,5)
 - The tree **cut down in AD 70** but in 1948 became a nation again.
 - The interpretation is **the generation** that saw Israel become a nation in 1948 will witness Jesus' 2nd coming.



The sign of the fig tree points to the distinct possibility that the second coming of Christ will happen during the lifetime of the generation that witnessed Israel become a nation in 1948. Members of this generation today who might be able to remember this event are nearing 80 years and older. The parable can be interpreted to suggest that this generation would not pass away before Jesus' returns as a thief.

Revelation 16:15-16 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked,

and they see his shame. ¹⁶ And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

It is open to speculation whether man's life span may be altered as has happened in the past or may happen in the future. The length of time of a generation depends on the life span of those in the generation. Today researchers in the medical and scientific communities are trying to extend our life span. For example, in 2005 there were successful experiments to extend the lifespan of mice. However, while it may be possible to be able to extend the life span of mice, it is unknown whether the same principles will apply to humans.

CAN WE now ESTIMATE THE time OF JESUS' COMING?

*Or do we still need to be careful?
Note the BBC article Aug. 26,
2005!*

- **“Scientists in the United States have discovered a gene that can keep mice alive for 30% longer than normal.”**
- *They say the gene has a key role to play in many of the processes related to ageing.*
- **“Now researchers have shown that by boosting the activity of the gene, they can extend the natural lives of male mice from two to three years.”**



So could mortal man reverse what God did in reducing man's life span?

God could allow the life span of mankind to continue to increase which would extend the lives of the generation that witnessed Israel become a nation, and thereby extend the timing for when Jesus returns. At this point in time, however, there is no evidence of major jumps as has happened in the past. Some do live to their 90's and a grandfather in my family lived to 102, but that is rare. The conclusion is that the generation that witnessed Israel become a nation in 1948 is passing away. If this interpretation of the

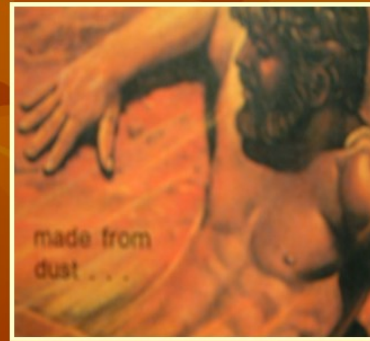
parable of the fig tree is correct, it means Jesus is about to return very soon indeed.

A change of life span did happen twice in the past as indicated on an occasion when God intervened in the normal course of human existence. Before the flood men had long lives, with Methuselah living 969 years. After the Flood, the life span was shortened to one hundred and twenty years, and later the Psalmist records that the current lifespan of mankind is about 70 years. Today some live into their nineties and a bit beyond because of advancements in nutrition, disease control and lifestyle, but at this point in time there are apparently no major jumps anticipated such as from 70 years to 120 years, and especially not any nearing 900 years.

Genesis 5:27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

God further reduced man's life span after the flood

- **Genesis 6:3** And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.
- **Psalm 90:10** The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
- So it may be possible today to see an extension to the life of the generation that witnessed Israel become a nation in 1948.



Gen. 3:19 ...for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

From the parable of the fig tree we see how careful we must be in interpreting scripture, especially predicting the time when Jesus will return. We may correctly interpret how long a generation is and identify the fig tree as a symbol of the Israeli nation, but all can be changed by God, Dan.2:21.

Daniel2:21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

The prophet Daniel has already provided a number of prophecies that give insight to when Jesus will return. Many of these prophecies use the “*day for year principle*,” a common means of indicating the passage of time in Bible prophecy both in Daniel and the Revelation, as explained on Pages 16-29 in Section “A”

Sign 6: “Peace and safety cry” -- *A sign of Jesus’ return as a thief, pages 246-247.*

1 Thessalonians5:2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. ³ For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. ⁴ But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. ⁵ Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

The “**peace and safety**” cry is compared in 1 Thess. 5:3 to the birth pangs of a woman with child. The cramping comes suddenly and ever more quickly before the child is born. It is suggested the “**peace and safety**” cry began just before World War 2 when Neville Chamberlain naively proclaimed “*Peace in our Time*” thinking he had an agreement with Hitler. The number of cries of “*Peace in our Times*” will increase as the nations attempt to make treaties to settle disputes before Armageddon.

The sign given in 1Thes.5:2-3 regarding what to expect is a warning to the faithful that Jesus comes as a “**thief in the night**.” We need to stay wide awake and alert to the possibility that the return of Christ is near. Being alert involves not only understanding Bible prophecy but being aware that Jesus comes at an hour when he is not expected.

Matthew24:44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

Matt. 24:44 may suggest that Jesus' return is when times are prosperous and when people are focused on the events of daily living and the things of this world. **"Eating, drinking, marrying and giving in marriage"** are listed as the preoccupations of those living at that time. Obsessive concerns about making enough money to pay for the family's opulent lifestyle may leave little time for thinking about much else, especially watching for Jesus' return. Therefore, the exhortation to us all is to **"watch"** and not be caught up in the things of this world.

Mark13:35-37 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: ³⁶ Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. ³⁷ And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

Sign 7: "Times & seasons" -- *Insight to Jesus' return as a thief, pages 246-249.*

When considering the **"times and seasons"** of Jesus' return, it is important to emphasize Daniel 2:21, for God changes the **"times and seasons."** We do not know the date of Jesus' return. But, knowing the **"time and seasons"** of Jesus' return is helpful to us to keep us awake and watching.

Daniel 2:21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

Phrases such as **"times and seasons"** and **"day and hour"** are important to understand as explained in the scriptures. In Acts 1:7 the disciples were told they were not to know the **"times and seasons"** when the kingdom would be restored to Israel.

Acts1:6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? ⁷ And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

In 1Thes. 5:1-5 the Thessalonians knew the “**times and seasons**” with respect to the timing of the return of Christ:

1 Thessalonians 5:1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. ² For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. ³ For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. ⁴ But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. ⁵ Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

Jesus coming as a “**thief**” does not happen at the same time as the restoration of the kingdom to Israel, which takes place at the time he comes with his saints to confront the Russian confederacy. The coming as a “**thief**” spoken of in 1Thes.5:1 is very important to us, for we are warned that Jesus returns as a “**thief**,” and we need to be awake and watching!

Sometimes we like to speculate the “**season**” in an effort to keep alert and watching. The following illustration suggests a date in late spring around the time of Pentecost as a possibility for Jesus’ coming as a “**thief**.” It is important not to be dogmatic, for God “**changeth the times and the seasons.**” As a point of interest, though, over the years at this time of year I am especially vigilant and try to work out when Pentecost is; the dates change yearly since Passover (Easter) changes from March to April depending on the year.

- **Daniel 2:21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: ...**

Both the Old (Lev.23:5,15,20) and New (1Cor.15:23) Testaments align to support late spring as the time of Jesus’ return as a “**thief**”.

- **Leviticus 23:5 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD'S Passover (Easter).**
- **Leviticus 23:15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave (motion types alive, resurrected) offering; seven Sabbaths (49 days) shall be complete: (plus one day from v.16)**

- **16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days (therefore called Pentecost); and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.**
- **Leviticus23:20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for a wave offering* before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. ²¹ And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.***
 - **1 Corinthians 15:23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.**

If the analogy holds, we can consider that Jesus is the first fruits unto God being raised at Passover, followed by the saints resurrected fifty days later (*Pentecost*), a possibility that suggests his return in late spring.

Times and Seasons of Jesus' return?

- **Leviticus23:5 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD'S passover. 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.**
- **Leviticus23:15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave (motion = resurrection) offering; seven sabbaths (49 days) shall be complete: 16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days (Pentecost); and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD. 17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves (Jew and gentile first fruits) of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the LORD.**
- **1 Corinthians15:23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.**
- *Jesus is the first fruit to be raised and 50 days later (Pentecost) his brethren are raised at Christ's coming. Therefore the season of Jesus' return is Spring.*

SEVEN PROPHECIES OF JESUS' COMING

(pages 250-275)

- **Matthew 24:27** For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- **Luke 21:27** And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

This “**coming**” is when Christ with his saints confronts the Russian confederacy which has established its headquarters in Jerusalem on Mt. Zion, Dan.11:45. His arrival brings on Armageddon where Gog with his Russian confederacy are judged by Jesus, becoming “arma” (*a heap of sheaves*) and buried in the valley of Hamongog (Eze.39:11).

- **Daniel 11:45** And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.
- **Ezekiel 39:11** And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog.

Prophecy 1: Daniel 12:4 -- *Insight to Christ's coming,*
pages 250-251.

One of the more straight-forward prophecies of the end times is Daniel 12:4. This prophecy relates to both the context of Jesus' coming as a thief and his coming at Armageddon. This Bible passage accurately describes our modern world as an age of being able to travel rapidly all over the earth and an age of increased knowledge.

- **Daniel 12:4** But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

To understand Bible prophecy regarding Jesus' return, it is important to appreciate when Jesus returns as a **"thief"** (*Rev.16:15*) as compared to when he manifests himself to the world as **"lightning"** (*Mt. 24:27; Zech.14:4*) upon the Mount of Olives.

- **Revelation 16:15-16 Behold, I come as a thief ... ¹⁶ And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.**
- **Matthew 24:27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.**

Jesus' coming as **"lightning"** and standing on the Mount of Olives is estimated to be about seven to ten years after his coming as a **"thief."**

Zechariah14:4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

The prophecy in Daniel 12:4 sets the time of Jesus' return, and in contrast to other ages, certainly describes our modern age with man running **"to and fro"** like no previous age, including travel to the moon and perhaps to Mars! The statement that **"knowledge shall be increased"** is a clear indication that relates to our times because the computer and the internet have greatly increased knowledge worldwide. This prophecy has been positioned first as important to increasing our awareness of the nearness of Jesus' coming.

Prophecy 2: "Days of Noah" -- *Insight to Jesus' coming at Armageddon, pages 251-254.*

The account in Genesis of the days of Noah is very different from what Jesus describes in his Olivet prophecy in Luke 17 of what the conditions were like in those days. Both are accurate descriptions, but the emphasis is different to help us to understand what to look for prior to Jesus' coming at Armageddon.

Genesis 6:11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.¹² And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

This description could describe the violence now seen throughout many of the world's nations, cities, homes, schools and streets. Terrorism now affects every part of our world. Our world, like the world before the flood, has become similarly corrupt as it was then when “**all flesh had corrupted His way.**”

Terrorism has always been around, but when the twin towers came down the sensitivities of our world changed and news about terror escalating now fills our newspapers. As evil increases there comes a time when God intervenes (Rev.11:18) as He did in the days of Noah. The timing when Jesus will intervene at Armageddon is described in Rev.11:18 and in the context of Luke 17:24-37.

- **Revelation 11:18** And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

As already noted, (Mt.24:37-39) the reason Jesus didn't cite “**violence**” as in the “**days of Noah**” as the indicator, but “**eating, drinking, marrying and giving in marriage,**” is because of the context in Mt.24:27-28 of Jesus' coming. These words will particularly apply to conditions in Israel living the good life just before Armageddon.

- **Matthew 24:37-39** But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.³⁸ For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,³⁹ And knew not until the flood came,

and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

- **Matthew24:27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. ²⁸ For wheresoever the carcass (Israel no longer a nation) is, there will the eagles (nations) be gathered together.**

In Luke 17:24-37 are 11 verses of details between Mt.24:27 and verse 28 describing the nation of Israel just before she becomes a dead “**carcass**” having been destroyed by the Russian confederacy. The words describe Israel as in the days of Noah in Ezekiel 38, complacently living life just before Jesus’ “**coming**” at Armageddon.

- **Ezekiel38:11 And thou shalt say, I (Gog with the Russian confederacy) will go up to the land (Israel) of unwalled villages (future Israel); I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, (Israel will be surprised by “Gog” leader of the Russian confederacy)¹² To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, (living the good life) that dwell in the midst of the land (West Bank).**
- **Matthew24:27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.**
- **Luke 17:27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; ... 30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed <apokalupto – uncover>.**

The prophecy in Luke 17 gives further insight to the conditions of those living in Israel when it is invaded by the Russian confederacy, the invasion which causes Jesus to be “**revealed**” (601 apokalupto – uncover) being seen by the world as “**lightning**” (Mt.24:27).

- Jesus with his saints, like the angels today, are able to uncover themselves and be seen or to cover themselves and not be seen. The context is Mt.24:27 when they reveal themselves to the world on Mt. Olivet displaying great power and authority.

Prophecy 3: Days of Lot -- *Insight to Jesus' coming at Armageddon, pages 254-255.*

The days of Lot, like our own age, were famous in Genesis as grossly immoral. Again, the reason Jesus did not describe the time prior to his return as an age of immorality as it was in the days of Lot (*Lk.17:28-30*), but **“eating, drinking, they bought, sold, planted, builded”** is because he is referring specifically to conditions in Israel. The context of his Olivet prophecy in Luke 17:24-37 is just before Armageddon. As previously noted, there are 11 verses Luke’s record inserts between the two verses in Mt.24:27-28 which describe Israel just before Jesus is **“revealed”** (*Lk.17:30*) at Armageddon. This interpretation also fits the description of Israel in Ezekiel 38 living in safety just before Armageddon when the Russian confederacy destroys the nation. Jesus is suddenly **“revealed”** as **“lightning”** to the world at that time.

- **Luke 17:28** Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; ²⁹ But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. ³⁰ Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed (as lightning upon Mt. Olivet when it splits bringing Armageddon).
- **Matthew 24:27-28** For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. ²⁸ For wheresoever the carcass (*destroyed Israel*) is, there will the eagles (*nations*) be gathered together.
- **Luke 17:30** Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.
- **Ezekiel 38:11** And thou shalt say, I (*Gog with the Russian confederacy*) will go up to the land (*Israel*) of unwalled villages (*future Israel*); I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, (*Israel will be surprised by “Gog”, leader of the Russian confederacy*)¹² **To take a**

spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land (*West Bank*).

The following quotes show the gross immorality in Sodom when Lot resided there.

- **Genesis19:5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know <3045> them.**
- **Genesis19:8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known* <3045> man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.**
 - **“know” or “known”** in this context shows sexual fornication as in Gen.19:8 where **“known”** <3045> is applied to the two daughters who were still virgins.
 - **Ezekiel16:49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her ... 2 Peter2:7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:**

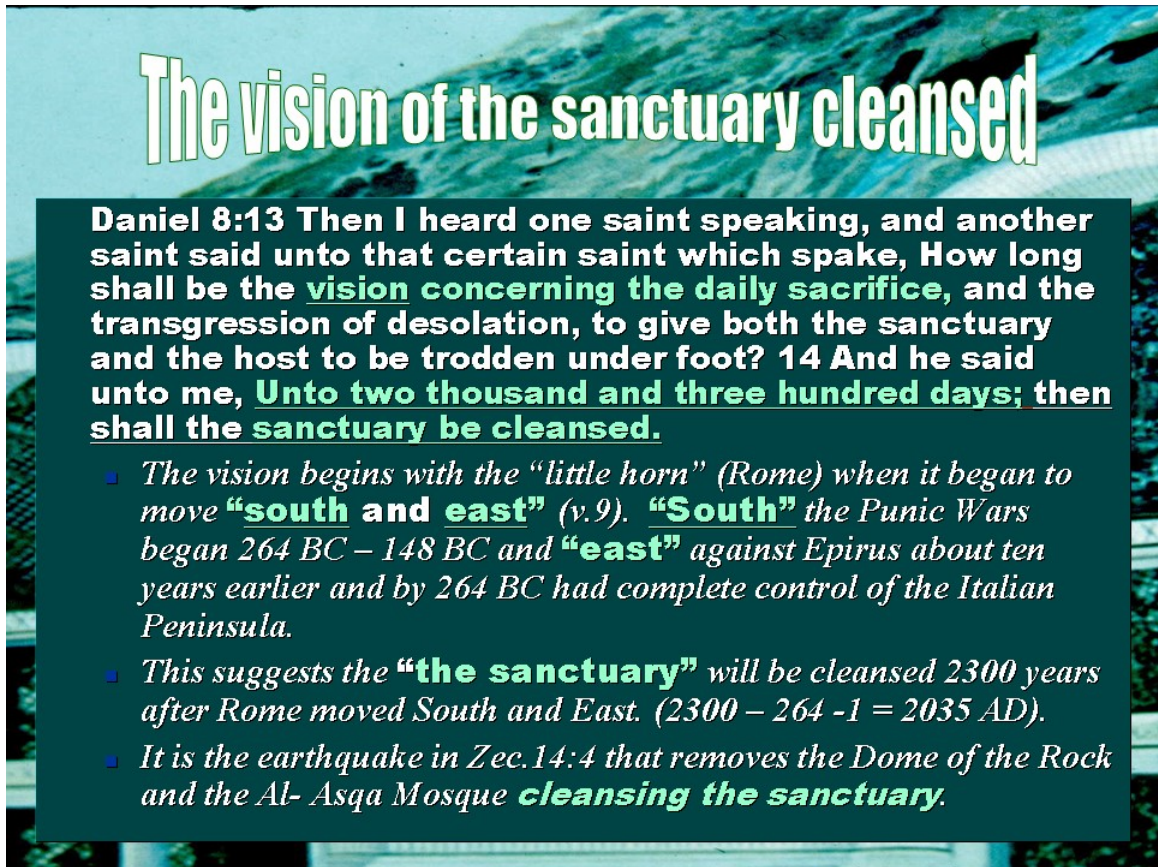
Both descriptions of the days of Lot are seen as characteristic of our society today, showing Jesus’ return is close, but the context of these particular verses in the Olivet prophecy is when Jesus comes with his saints to destroy the Russian confederacy, bringing on Armageddon.

Prophecy 4: Daniel 8 -- *Insight to after Jesus’ return, pages 255-263. [Sanctuary cleansed & daily sacrifice reinstated]*

One of several prophecies using the *“day for a year principle”* is found in Daniel 8 when the **“sanctuary”** would be **“cleansed”** and the **“daily sacrifice”** reinstated. That cleansing will take place 2300 days/years after the **“little horn”** moves **“toward the south and toward the east and toward the pleasant land”**, Dan.8:9.

- **(Dan 8:9) And out of one of them came forth a little horn (Rome before it became an empire), which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant *land*.**

To determine this exact date in history is not so easy, and one suggestion is that it is when Rome gained control of the whole Italian Peninsula and in 264BC moved south against Carthage beginning the Punic Wars.



The vision of the sanctuary cleansed

Daniel 8:13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, **How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? 14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.**

- The vision begins with the “little horn” (Rome) when it began to move **“south and east”** (v.9). **“South”** the Punic Wars began 264 BC – 148 BC and **“east”** against Epirus about ten years earlier and by 264 BC had complete control of the Italian Peninsula.
- This suggests the **“the sanctuary”** will be cleansed 2300 years after Rome moved South and East. (2300 – 264 -1 = 2035 AD).
- It is the earthquake in Zec.14:4 that removes the Dome of the Rock and the Al- Asqa Mosque **cleansing the sanctuary.**

The Punic wars were fought between Rome and Carthage beginning in 264 BC and ending in 146 BC. In 264 BC Rome controlled the Italian peninsula and decided to challenge Carthage who controlled Sicily and the Mediterranean. By the time Carthage was destroyed, Rome also had become a naval power and controlled the area from Spain to Asia Minor.

When Daniel 8:9 refers to a little horn that becomes **“exceeding great”** toward the **“south”** and **“east”** and toward **“the pleasant land”** (Israel in v.9). There is good reason to suggest the starting point for the little horn’s

aggression to be 264 BC when Rome, having control of the whole Italian Peninsula, now pushes south against Carthage.

Who is this little horn? Daniel 8:9 says that out of one of the four horns of the Grecian Empire would arise a **“little horn”** that would grow exceedingly great. The Roman Empire began, as described in v.9, as a **“little horn,”** for its horn power was in the senate and not its chief ruler. The balance of power changed as Rome grew larger, expanding its territory, growing into an empire with its leader becoming more and more powerful. When Augustus (63BC to 14AD) gained the throne in 27 BC, he became not only the emperor, but a god who was worshipped. Augustus’s power increased after he defeated Mark Antony and Cleopatra in 31 BC.



When did Rome move south and east?

Daniel 8:9 And out of one of them came forth a **little horn** (Rome), which waxed exceeding great, toward the **“south”**, and toward the **east** ...

- **“South”** – “Rome first began to make war outside the Italian peninsula in the Punic wars (274-148 BC) against Carthage.” However first Rome moved **“toward the south, and toward the east”**. The Italian boot is **south** and **east** of Rome which was controlled by the kingdom of Epirus.
- **“South”** – (Richard Hooker 1996) **“In 295 BC, Rome began a war with a tough Latin people ... The result of this war, in 280 BC, was total Roman control over all of central Italy. Rome then turned its eyes south ...”**.

The **“little horn”** in Daniel 8 is the Roman republic. By about 280 BC it gained control of central Italy and began to move **“south and east”** against Epirus, a Grecian state which had extended its control west from Macedonia into southern Italy. The Italian boot is south and east of Rome. However, this prophecy is not limited to the Romans gaining control of the

Italian peninsula since the time period of the prophecy spans over 2300 years. During that time, as seen in Daniel 8:9-11, Rome expanded its control far beyond the Italian peninsula, south and east to the “**pleasant land**” (*Israel*), destroying the “**sanctuary**” (*temple*) and its leaders in AD 70.

Daniel 8:9-11 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south (*Carthage*), and toward the east (*Greece*), and toward the **pleasant land** (*Israel*). ¹⁰ And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven (*apostles*); and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. ¹¹ Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host (*Jesus*), and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary (*temple*) was cast down.

Taken from chapter 34 Textbook entitled “Ancient Civilizations”

- **Conquest of the Italian Peninsula**
“The first period of expansion began in 509 B.C.E. The Romans rebelled against the Etruscans, and Rome became a republic. The Romans then conquered central Italy. By 264 B.C.E., Rome controlled all of Italy.”
- **The Punic Wars**
“During the second period of expansion, from 264 to 146 B.C.E., Rome fought Carthage in the three Punic Wars. As a result, Rome gained North Africa, much of Spain, and Sicily. Rome also conquered Macedonia and Greece.”

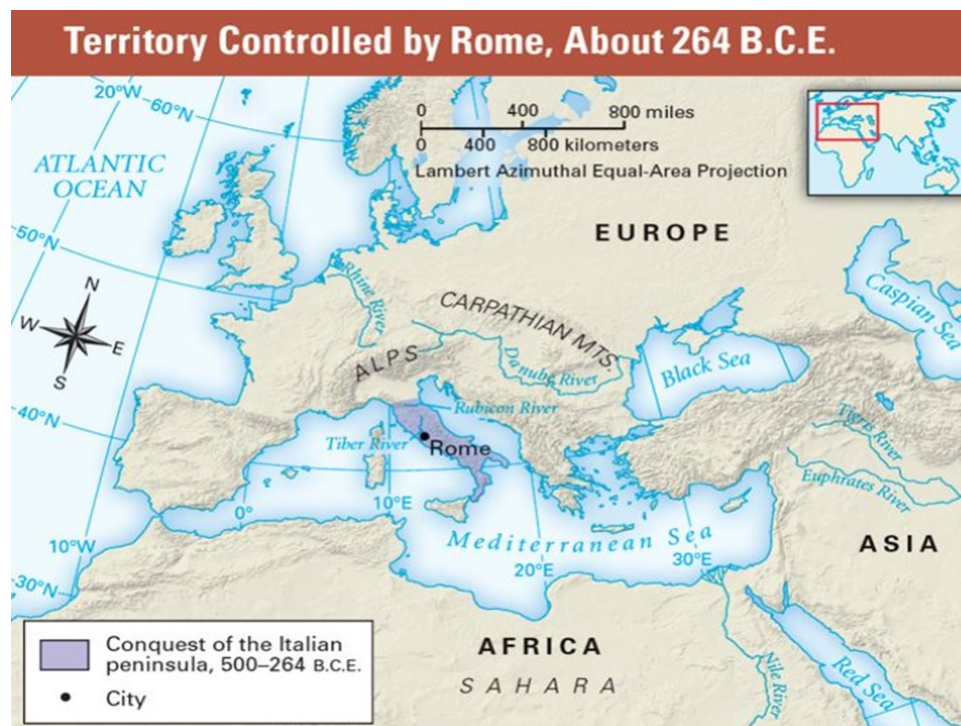
This illustration shows the Punic Wars extended from 264 to 146 BC while the previous illustration showed the areas conquered in the Punic Wars from 274-148 B.C.E. The 264 BC date is an appropriate date for the

beginning of the 2,300 year prophecy, for it gives time for Rome to have taken complete control of the Italian Peninsula from Epirus. Also, from this college textbook entitled: “*Ancient Civilizations*” in chapter 34 is the following illustration showing the conquest by Rome (*the “**little horn**”*) of the whole Italian Peninsula from about 500 BC to 264 BC. The 264 BC date therefore is a good choice for the beginning of the 2300-year time period in Daniel 8:13-14.

- **Dan.8:12** And an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered. **13** Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said which spake, unto that certain saint, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice and the transgression of the desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? **14** And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

This prophecy uses the day for year principle. This principle was already established back on Section “A” pages 16-29.

Illustrations from “*Ancient Civilizations*” chapter 34 supporting the 264 BC date for the start of the 2,300 year prophecy:





Rome began to move “south” against Carthage is when it began to become “exceeding great”.



Daniel 8:9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, (Roman republic) which waxed exceeding great, toward the south (Carthage), and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

The “pleasant land” is Israel, showing the scope of this prophecy which spans 2300 days/years. When will the sanctuary be cleansed of the Dome of the Rock and the Al Aqsa Mosque? Armageddon is when the Mount of Olives splits from the earthquake prophesied in Zech. 14:4, which will lead to the cleansing of the sanctuary. Armageddon is thought to be seven to ten years after Jesus’ return as a thief.

The following chart gives further insight to when the sanctuary is cleansed. It is thought to also include Jesus being made king over Israel, the gospel is

preached to the whole world and during this the sanctuary is cleansed and the temple built.



The rationale for a seven years' time period is because Noah and his family waited in the ark of safety for seven days before the flood came. Jesus (*our ark*) and those “**in Christ**” (*Rm.8:1,2; 1Cor.1:2; Gal.3:26-8; Eph.1:1*) who have been judged righteous upon his return will be delivered from the coming “**time of trouble,**” Dan.12:1.

- **Genesis 7:10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.**
- **Daniel12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.**

Using the 264 BC date when Rome moved south against Carthage at the beginning of the Punic Wars gives an end date of 2035 AD for the 2,300 year prophecy when the sanctuary will be cleansed ($2300 - 264 - 1 = 2035$ AD). Working backwards brings the date of Jesus' return as a thief to about 2025AD – but again, the times and seasons may change, and we must be cautious knowing the words of Jesus from Mt. 24:36 and Daniel in Dan.2:21.

- **Matt 24:36** But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.
- **Daniel 2:21** And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

Prophecy 5: **Dan.12:11,12** -- *Insight to Jesus' return, pages 263-269.*

**The prophecy of the "daily sacrifice"
and the "abomination that maketh desolate"**

DAN.12:11 And from the time that the **daily sacrifice** shall be taken away (606-587) BC), and the **abomination** that maketh desolate set up (691 AD), shall be a **thousand two hundred and ninety days.**

- $(598 \text{ BC} + 1290) = 692 \text{ AD} - 1 = 691 \text{ AD} =$ dedication of the Dome of the Rock.

DAN.12 **Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.**

- "He that waiteth" in the context of v.11 is when the "daily" offering is reinstated, Eze.46:13.
- $691 \text{ AD} + 1335 = 2026 \text{ AD} =$ those like Daniel who will be blessed to see the "daily" morning offering **reinstated.**
- Jesus will return as a thief well before the **daily sacrifice** begins.

In Daniel 12:11-12 is the prophecy of 1290 years and 1335 years. This prophecy also gives insight into the timing of Jesus' return and when the daily sacrifice would begin again.

There are difficulties interpreting the timing of this prophecy because one version of interpretation leads to Jesus returning as a “**thief**” about 2019 AD (2026 – 7yrs. = 2019) which has already passed without Jesus' return. There also is the problems when the “**daily sacrifice**” was done away as well as determining whether the Dome of the Rock (*a shrine*) or the Al Aqsa Mosque is the “**abomination**” or both are “**abominations,**” or something else is what made Israel “**desolate.**”

- “**Desolate**” 8074 {shamen} has both the meaning of “waste” and “astonished”. Both fit what happened to the Jewish people.

What is the “abomination that maketh desolate”?

Dan.12:11 And from the time that the **daily sacrifice** shall be taken away and the **abomination that maketh desolate** <8074> set up shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

- **Deut.28:37** And thou shalt become an astonishment <8047> a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.
 - 8047 “shammah” {sham-maw'} from 8074; AV - astonishment 13, desolation 12, desolate 10, waste 3,
- Having both the Dome of the Rock and the Al-Aqsa Mosque set up on the Jewish temple site has not allowed the Jews to rebuild their temple and is the abomination that makes it desolate.



Solomon's temple in Jerusalem, with God's “*shekinah*” glory (Eze. 9:3;10:18) centered there, became the religious focus of the nation (2Chr.7:2). After the nation divided, Jeroboam quickly provided two alternate places of worship to discourage the northern tribes from focusing on the temple in Jerusalem.

Both of these places of worship, one in Dan and the other in Bethel, featured golden calves, which were an abomination to the true worship of God. Later after both parts of the nation were conquered and scattered, the land lay desolate; and this desolation continued although some of the people returned at the time of Zerubbabel, Ezra and Nehemiah. The temple was rebuilt again, but God's "*shekinah*" glory never returned (*Eze.10:18*) to the second temple or to the temple later built by Herod.

In the twentieth century what has driven many scattered Jews back to Israel was the culmination of years of persecution and when six million Jews were killed in Europe during World War Two. Even though the Jews have now become a nation, their temple has not been rebuilt, and at least half of the remaining Jews worldwide have yet to return. In the future when Jesus returns and the temple is built and God's "*shekinah*" glory fills the temple again as it did the temple Solomon built, 2 Chr. 7:2, then Jews from all over the world will be gathered to Israel, Isa. 43:5-6.

- **2 Chronicles 7:2** And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house.
- **Ezekiel 10:18** Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.
- **Isaiah 43:5** ... I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; ⁶ I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

Is the Dome of the Rock or the Al Aqsa the "abomination that maketh desolate"?

- **Daniel 12:11** And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.



Over time there have been several **“abominations”** erected on the Temple Mount. Since a temple is a place of worship whereas the Dome of the Rock is a shrine, the question arises, is the **“abomination”** the Al Aqsa Mosque? The answer is important because Daniel 12:12 gives the date when the **“daily sacrifice”** will be reinstated, and that date may follow 1,335 years from when the abomination was set up.

- **Dan 12:12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.**

DAN.12:11 And from the time that the **daily sacrifice shall be taken away** (606-586 BC by Babylon), and the **abomination that maketh desolate set up** (705 AD), shall be a **thousand two hundred and ninety days.**

• $(586 \text{ BC} + 1290) = 704 \text{ AD} - 1 = 703 \text{ AD}$

• The Al-Aqsa Mosque was built by Adbul Malik ibn Marwin and finished by his son in 705 AD This abomination on the temple site desolated the Jews.

• **DAN.12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.**

• **“He that waiteth”** in the context of v.11 is when the **“daily”** offering is reinstated, Eze.46:13.

• $705 \text{ AD} + 1335 = 2040 \text{ AD}$ = those like Daniel who will be blessed to see the **“daily”** morning offering **reinstated.**

• Jesus will return as a thief well before the **daily sacrifice** is reinstated.

When is the “daily sacrifice” reinstated” if the “abomination is the Al-Aqsa Mosque?

Answer: **2040AD**



It is assumed the **“daily sacrifice** was done away by one of the Babylonian invasions from 606 to 586 BC.

If the Al-Aqsa Mosque was built 705 AD, 1,335 days/years later is 2040 AD. The date 2040 is still future, however, the question arises, could 2040 be when the **“daily sacrifice”** will begin again? There are several events that necessarily precede the institution of the daily sacrifice, including: Jesus’ return as a **“thief”**, the resurrection and judgment, a time of trouble, and Armageddon, after which Jesus becomes king in Jerusalem. The establishment of Christ as king, ruling from Jerusalem, is when the **“daily sacrifice”** is thought to begin.

Support for identifying the “**abomination**” as the Al Aqsa Mosque is because a mosque is a place of worship of a deity called Allah, and his prophet. Allah is not the name the God of the Bible uses, nor is there a prophet named Mohammed in the Bible, both of which are essential principles in the Moslem religion. Though this mosque is not as prominent visually as the Dome of the Rock when viewing the city from the Mount of Olives, it does stand out and is huge, covering 35000 square meters and allowing 5000 to worship at one time.

- **Daniel 12:11** And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

Reasons for the Al Aqsa Mosque as the “abomination”

1. *The Al-Aqsa mosque is a functioning house of false worship, accommodating up to 5000 worshippers at a time. An “abomination” is a false form of worship. The Dome of the Rock is a shrine.*
2. *Muslims believe that Prophet Muhammad was transported from the Mosque in Mecca to Al-Aqsa Mosque during the “Night Journey”, one of the most significant events in the Islamic calendar.*
 - *Important facts: The Al-Aqsa Mosque, was originally constructed about 15 years after the nearby Dome of the Rock.*
 - *The Al Aqsa mosque was dedicated about 705 BC.*
 - *Today it covers 35000 square meters with four minarets.*



To summarize support for identifying the Al Aqsa Mosque as the abomination: It is a mosque which is a house of false worship; therefore, it is an abomination to true worship of God. It sits on the Temple Mount; it is much larger than the Dome of the Rock and can accommodate five thousand worshippers.

What questions may affect the timing of the prophecy? Some examples are, what is the dedication date for the Al Aqsa Mosque and when did the **“daily sacrifice”** stop? Both dates are unknown. While it is known that the Al Aqsa Mosque was established in 705 AD, the dedication date is unknown. The date 586 BC is when Jerusalem and the temple were destroyed, and the daily sacrifice would necessarily have ceased then. 1290 years later gives 703 AD which, if it were the dedication date for the mosque, would fit the prophecy, ($586 + 1290 - 1 = 703$ AD). Some support 703 AD for the dedication date of the Al Aqsa Mosque.

The date for when the **“daily sacrifice”** stopped also may have happened earlier. An example is during the time when Jerusalem was under siege by the Babylonians for three long years. The siege was very long, and as time passed there would have been less and less food available in the city, perhaps making it impossible to perform the daily sacrifice.

There also is latitude in interpreting the meaning of the word **“time”** in Dan.12:11 because in Daniel 12:4, 9 the phrase **“time of the end”** imply a period of time and not an exact date.

- **Daniel 12:11 And from the time <6256> that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.**
- **Daniel 12:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time <6256> of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.**
- **Daniel 12:9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time <6256> of the end.**
 - 6256 “eth” {ayth} KJV - time 257, season 16, when 7, always 4, eveningtide 2, misc 10; 296 (1) time
 - 1a) time (of an event)
 - 1b) time (usual)
 - 1c) experiences, fortunes
 - 1d) occurrence, occasion”

What this prophecy does is give a time frame for the date when the daily sacrifice will be reinstated. It is helpful to know approximately around when Jesus is about to return, yet we cannot determine the exact date,

which is not unexpected because of the words of Jesus in Mk.13:32 where he tells his disciples that only God knows the day and hour of his return.

Mark13:32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

At the same time, while appreciating our limitations, there is real value in trying to understand and work out the many Bible prophecies of the signs of the nearness of Jesus' return. We are encouraged to keep watching due to the insight we gain from these prophecies. In the Olivet Prophecy Jesus exhorts us to **"Watch,"** and prophecies such as Daniel 12:11-12 help to keep us awake and watching.

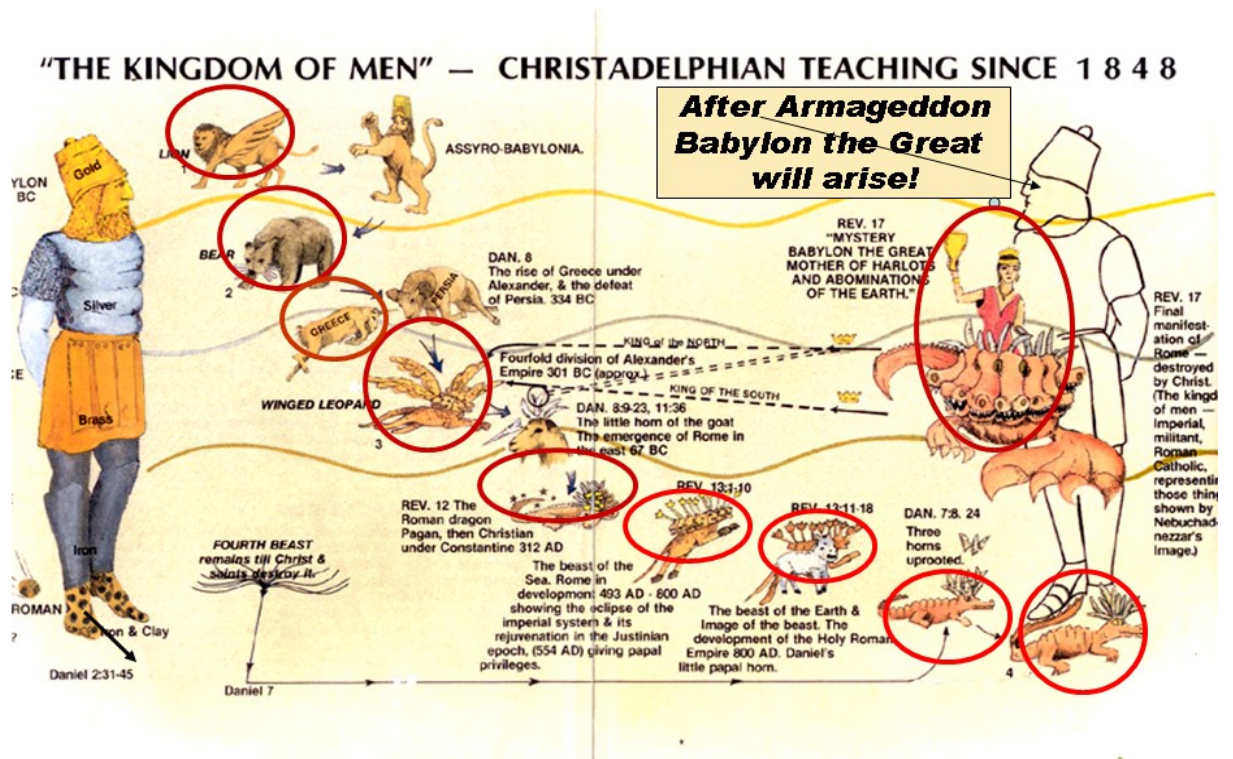
Mark13:35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: ³⁶ Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. ³⁷ And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

Prophecy 6: The IMAGE Daniel 2 -- Insight after Armageddon, pages 269-271.

The fearsome IMAGE seen by Nebuchadnezzar representing the Kingdoms of Men gives an impressive visualization of four empires that would arise in sequence and hold sway over Israel. The image vision also depicts Jesus' return not as a **"thief"** but as a **"STONE"** that smites the image at a time after the original four empires have disintegrated into various nations, some strong and others weak. The image will necessarily have reassembled and be standing up altogether at that time since the entire image is destroyed by the stone that hits it in the feet.

The following illustration shows this reassembled image on the right side in dotted lines since in our day it is not yet standing altogether. This reconstitution of the entire image altogether will happen after Armageddon and after the gospel is proclaimed by the apostle John throughout the world. Resistance will grow when the kingdoms of men misconstrue the **"great King"** reigning in Jerusalem as the Antichrist. Nations will unite in opposition to Christ, and it is then that the stone power, (*left corner of the following illustration*) will smite this image and **"break it in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever", Dan.2:44.**

- **Daniel 2:44** And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.



Daniel 2:34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

The “**stone**” (*Acts 4:10-11*) is a symbol of Jesus, who was cut out of the mountain, the Roman Empire, by God, therefore “**without hands,**” and taken to heaven. Jesus is about to return with great power and will smite this image (*kingdoms of men*) and replace it with the kingdom of God.

Acts 4:10-11 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. ¹¹ **This is the stone** (*Jesus Christ*) which was set at nought of you builders (*Jew and Gentile*), which is become the head of the corner.

This IMAGE (*kingdoms of men*) in Daniel 2 will begin to stand altogether against Jesus Christ after having been deceived by the “**false prophet**” into misidentifying Jesus as the Antichrist. Jesus with his saints and those nations (“**fowls**”) aligned with Jesus (Rev.19:21) will smite this image, possibly through the judgments of the seven Thunders (pages 197-209), and establish the millennial kingdom of God on earth, Dan.2:44.

- **(Rev 19:21) And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.**
- **Daniel2:44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.**

Prophecy 7: God’s 7000 year plan -- *Insight into Jesus’ return, pages 271-275.*

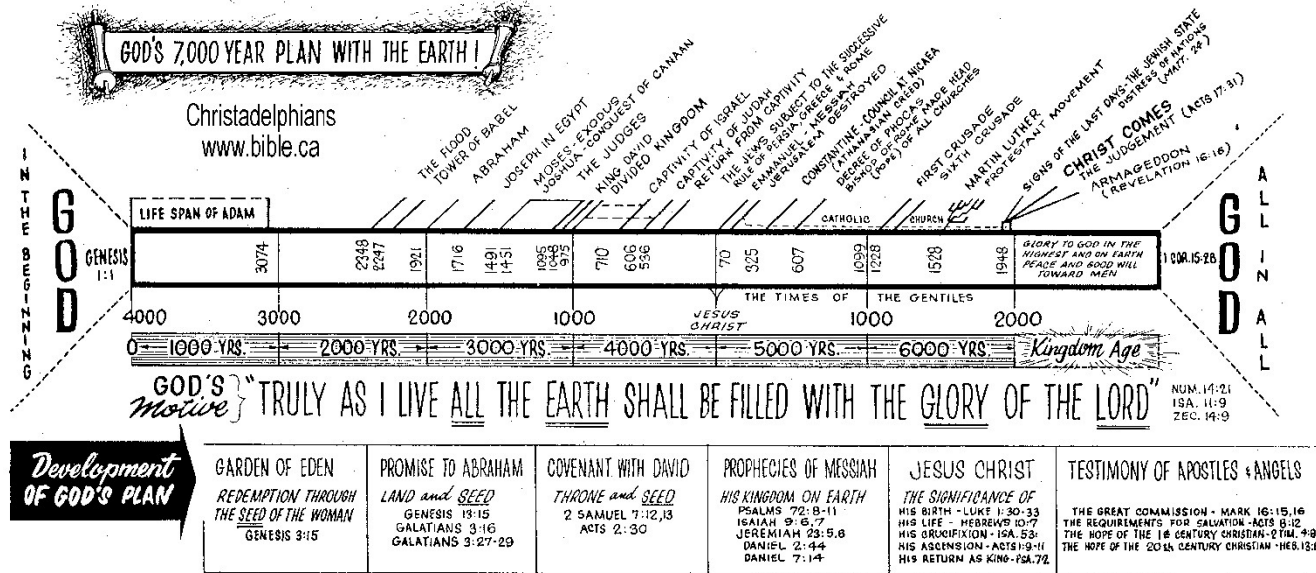
The number seven in scriptural symbolism represents completeness or spiritual perfection with nothing lacking. The symbolism arises from the days of creation where the perfection of the completed creation is culminated by the seventh day as shown in Genesis 2:1-3. The seventh day was a day of rest.

Using genealogies to estimate how long ago creation happened, some six thousand years have passed, corresponding to six days of creation. The next thousand years, called the seventh millennium, soon to begin, symbolizes a time of rest.

The connection between the days of creation and the approximately six thousand years of man’s existence on earth is supported by Peter’s observation that in God’s timing, a day for Him can be a thousand years for us.

- **2 Peter3:8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.**

The six days of creation and the 7th day of “rest” are a symbol of God’s seven-thousand-year plan with mortal mankind. The coming “rest” of the seventh day will result in the righteous being freed from mortality and given immortality and spiritual perfection. The millennial age will complete God’s 7000-year plan with mortal man.



- **Revelation 20:4 and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.**

How is the number seven used throughout the scriptures? Does its use demonstrate completion and spiritual perfection?

1. Solomon’s temple was “seven years in building.” Solomon had a reign of peace and built the temple as the center of worship for the God of Israel in Jerusalem. His reign represented in type the coming Millennial Kingdom Age of peace under Christ.
 - **1 Kings 6:38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.**
2. After six days Jesus was transfigured, and upon his return to the rest of his disciples, he healed the boy who had a “dumb spirit” (probably epilepsy). This miracle is a symbol of the healing power that will be available in the coming Millennial Kingdom Age.
 - **Mark 9:1-2 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God**

come with power. And after six days (in type 6000 yrs.) **Jesus taketh [with him] Peter, and James, and John, (7th millennial year) and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them. (a type of the 7th Millennial Kingdom Age with the holy spirit gifts in evidence, Joel 2:28)**

The miracle seen in Mk. 9:17-27 when Jesus descended the mountain and healed the man's epileptic son shows that the spirit gifts, as evidenced by this miracle of healing, will be a feature of the 7th day millennial righteous rule of Christ.

3. **King Joash** was hidden for six years and became king at the age of seven, resulting in righteous rulership, healing the nation.
 - **2Ki.11:3** And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land
4. **Exodus 20:9** Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: ¹⁰ **But the seventh day is the sabbath ...** a 7-day pattern still followed today. The seventh day was provided to give "rest" from labour, a symbol of the coming "rest" of the Millennial Kingdom Age to come.
5. **Hebrews 4:2-4** For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard [it]. For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. For he spake in a certain place of the seventh [day] on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works." The "seventh day" is a type of the Millennial Kingdom Age to come for which we pray in the Lord's Prayer. The creation-day pattern predicts the Kingdom is to come 6000 years after Adam. This timing is supported in 2Pet 3:8.
 - **2Peter 3:8** But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day [is] with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

The Millennial Kingdom age, as the number 7 signifies, will complete God's 7000 year plan with mankind.

6. Revelation chapters 2 and 3 contain messages to 7 literal ecclesias located in Asia Minor in the first century AD. Since Revelation is a book of sign and symbol, the order that the writer arranged the letters written to these specific ecclesias is significant. The sequence

of these letters to the seven ecclesias provides a historical timeline for the history of the Christian church from the time of the 1st century to just before Jesus' return.

- **Ephesus** is listed first because they had left their first (agape) love. Having become lax, they had lost their enthusiasm and had given up their fight against the Gnostics and **Nicolaitans** (*“nicho” meaning to conquer and “laity” meaning people.*) who promoted false doctrines. The members of the Ephesus ecclesia by the end of the first century had allowed the clergy to take over the leadership of the ecclesia with little accountability.
- **Smyrna** represents the Christians in the 2nd century being under severe pressure of persecution from the Roman government, their Jewish brethren included in the oppression. They become poor, divided and weak, for many were cast into Roman prisons.
- **Pergamos** represents the Christian church during the 3rd century at a time when the **adversary**, the pagan religious system promoted by the Romans, was particularly powerful. Their distress was compounded by the presence of **Balaam** (*a type for attempting to serve two masters, mammon and God*) and also the Nicolaitans in their midst. Jesus warned them to repent or he would fight against them.
- **Thyatira** represents the Christian church in the 4th century which allowed Jezebel, who worshipped Baal, in their midst. This introduction of false worship of a foreign triune god led to idolatry, great tribulation and the death of her children as seen in the message to the next church.
- **Sardis**, the 5th church, was called the “dead” church, a description of the believers through the Dark Ages (*5th century till Reformation*) when not one first principle doctrine was intact, and even though this church had a name, they were dead, Rev.3:2.
- **Philadelphia**, the 6th church, represents the Reformation when there was given an **“opened door”** (*the printing press*) which no man has been able to shut down. This door opened the way for men to be able to read the Bible for themselves and to rediscover the Truth of the Bible.
- **Laodicea**, the 7th church, completes the progression. This church is described as **“increased in goods”** and claiming they

have **“need of nothing.”** The message is that they have deceived themselves and that they actually are **“lukewarm”** to be spewed out of Jesus’ mouth. The advice given to them is to seek the gold of tried faith, to cover their shame with white clothes, and to use **“eyesalve”** to see spiritually so that they repent.

7. The 7th Seal, 7th Trumpet, 7th Vial, and 7th Thunder all signal the completion of the kingdoms of men. The phrase **“it is done”** (*Rev.16:17*) is to be followed by a new order, the millennial Kingdom of God.
- **Rev.16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.**

In summary, the 7th Seal, Trumpet, Vial and Thunder signal the end of the Gentile Age. On the grander scale, the number 7 signals the coming Millennial Kingdom Age when Jesus will be the **“great king”** and there will be peace and righteousness throughout the earth. After this era, beyond the Millennial Kingdom Age, the **“former things are passed away”** (*Rev.21:4*) and God will be **“all and in all”** (*1Cor.15:28*) and **“all things are new”** (*Rev.21:5*).

- **Rev.21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.**
- **1Co 15:28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.**

After the Millennial Kingdom is when there will be **“all things new”** (*Rev.21:5*).

- **Rev. 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.**
- **Rev.21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.**

- Rev. 21:1-8 describes beyond the Millennial Kingdom when there shall be no more mortality, sorrow, crying or pain, for the **“former things are passed away.”** Looking forward to this time of divine perfection coming upon our earth and our hope to be a part of eternity and that glorious age is a fitting ending to this book, **Bible Prophecy: Building Faith and Training for the Future.**

Epilogue

The purpose of this book was threefold: First, to build faith, second, to help us to be watching for Jesus’ return, and third, to train us to be ready to be **kings and priests** (*Rev.5:10*) and take our place alongside the apostle John in the preaching effort to convert the world to Christ (*Rev.10:11*).

- **Rev.5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**
- **Rev.10:11 And he said unto me, Thou (*John*) must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.**

The goal is to build a living faith, not a blind faith, but Biblical faith, as defined in Hebrews 11:1.

Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Bible prophecy gives us the **“substance,”** the good reason, to believe the message of the Bible because Biblical prophecy has predicted future events with accuracy and detail that could not be anticipated without divine foreknowledge. This level of precision in predicting future events builds faith. The **“seven times”** in Daniel 4 and the **“seventy weeks”** prophecy in Daniel 9 are prophecies that have come to pass, partly in the past for Daniel 4 with some parts yet future, and in the case of Daniel 9:24-27 completely fulfilled, see p.18. The fulfilled prophecies give us keys to help unlock other prophecies, such as the **“day for year”** principle. The **“seventy weeks”** prophecy prophesied Messiah’s first coming, generating a general expectation in the first century for this event, which was fulfilled

by Jesus. The “**seven times**” in Daniel 4 help us in our time to be awake and watching, for we are witnessing the “**tree**” which was preserved with a band of iron and brass beginning to grow back, not as just Babylon, but “**Great Babylon,**” and we expect to see it form itself into the entire image of Daniel 2, standing on two legs and having tentacles throughout all seven continents (see pages 22-29).

Today this prophecy from Daniel is becoming clearer, for the Babylonian empire was cut down in 539 BC, and, since then, seven times ($7 \times 360 = 2520$ yrs.), or twenty five hundred and twenty years, later in 1980 AD, the tree has begun to grow back with the fall of the USSR. The progression will continue, for in Dan.2:35 this image must stand all “**together**” to be destroyed all “**together**”.

Daniel2:35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

It is fascinating to analyze the sequence of the many Bible prophecies detailing the events surrounding the Messiah’s coming, both as a “**thief**” and later as “**lightning.**” The future will include Jesus being rejected again, but with a twist, for it will be the Gentiles that reject Jesus and the Jews who will recognize him. Truly, it will be evident that no flesh can glory in God’s sight (1Cor.1:29; Zech. 12:10;13:6).

- **1Cor.1:29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.”**
- **Zechariah12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, (The Jews will believe Jesus is the Christ) and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.**
- **Zechariah13:6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.**

On a different level, faith is built by the eight parables in Matthew 13 because the progression depicts the Christian church from the first century, beginning with the parable of the Sower, through and into the Millennial Age, represented by the eighth parable, that of the Householder. Noticing the accuracy of the historical setting through the ages, with the Dark Ages, Reformation and Judgment coming in the order found in the sequence of these parables given by Jesus so long ago, is faith building. *(See pages 145-160)*

Another level of faith comes from an understanding of the meaning of the terms in the Genesis Creation account, finding the evidence that we live on an “Old Earth” (Gen.1:1) and the 4th day must be understood from the perspective of an observer on earth. Understanding what God actually tells us in Genesis builds Biblical faith in our scientific age. *(See pages 34-51)* Passages like Romans 1:20 also warn mankind is responsible to see from the natural creation there is a God and the exhortation **“that they are without excuse”** who do not see.

Romans1:20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

Building faith is fundamental to our future participation in God’s marvelous plan of salvation, which is the reason this book is entitled: Bible Prophecy: building faith and training for the future.

- **Hebrews11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.**
- **Romans3:28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.**

“Training for the future” is a more difficult goal because it requires a thorough understanding of the sequence of events beginning from Jesus’ return as a **“thief,”** through preaching the gospel with the apostle John, through identifying the **“false prophet”** and warning against his influence. This understanding will be needed to counter the **“strong delusion”** promoted by the **“man of sin”** *(Papal false prophet)* who will attempt to

deceive the whole world into believing that Jesus Christ, the “**great king**” reigning in Jerusalem, is the Antichrist, the incarnation of Satan!

- **Psa. 48:2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great King.**

This “**strong delusion**” will not be easy to counter because it is a part truth for there will be a king ruling in Jerusalem, the Lord Jesus Christ. In addition, the “**false prophet**” will refer to false interpretations of scripture in books by Jesuit priests like Rivera and Lucunza which were written to preach Futurism, including the rise of a future Antichrist as the incarnation of Satan, in a bid to undermine the understanding of who the true Antichrist actually is. This opposition is why the outcome of John’s preaching (*Rev.10:11*) makes his belly “**bitter,**” for the “**false prophet**” will be able to deceive much of the world with this “**lie**” (*2Thes.2:11*). The resulting opposition will cause the 7th vial to be poured out, as detailed in the seven thunders of judgments that come after Armageddon and after the gospel has been sent out to the whole world. (*See pages 74-84 & 107-119.*)

- **2Thes.2:11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie!”**

Understanding the true sequence of future events from what Bible prophecy reveals is why “training for the future” is so important for us. This need is a major reason for writing this book.

- **Revelation10:10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. ¹¹ And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.**
- **2 Thessalonians2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;**

The deception that will seize the world will be so strong that the Bible in Revelation 17 gives details by *history*, by *geography* and by *symbol* so that

there is no mistake in identifying the **“Mother”** and the **“false prophet.”** The dangerous position of those who are deceived is why so much space in this book is given to identifying this religious system and the **“strong delusion”**. *(See pages 79-84 & 119-143.)*

Our prayer is that this book will be helpful, both now, and, in the future.
“Even so, come, Lord Jesus.”

Revelation22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.